**Disclaimer**
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

**Copyright**
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz




# V-Class

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz

## Symbols

**⚠ WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

**Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

**!** Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

**i** These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷ ▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This text indicates a message on the display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The Free Type Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

**Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz**

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these operating instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to make changes to the following:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Descriptions may therefore differ from your vehicle in individual cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- Maintenance or Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German or English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

**www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-vans**

You can also use the smartphone App, Mercedes-Benz Guide:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note, the Mercedes-Benz Guide App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

4475845801Z102

Index ..... 4

Introduction ..... 25

At a glance ..... 33

Safety ..... 43

Opening and closing ..... 79

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 101

Lights and windscreen wipers ..... 131

Climate control ..... 151

Driving and parking ..... 185

On-board computer/Displays ..... 267

Stowing and features ..... 325

Transporting loads ..... 337

Maintenance and care ..... 347

Breakdown assistance ..... 371

Wheels and tyres ..... 381

Technical data ..... 403

## 1, 2, 3 ...

**4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)** ... 227
**12 V socket** ... 334
**360° camera**
Cleaning ... 366
Function/notes ... 255

## A

**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
Display message ... 287
Function/notes ... 72
Important safety notes ... 72
Warning lamp ... 317
**Acceleration**
see Kickdown
**Accident**
Automatic measures after an accident ... 60
**Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode** ... 167
**Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** ... 157
**Active light function** ... 135
**Active Light System**
Display message ... 296
**Active Parking Assist**
Cancelling/stopping active parking assistance ... 249
Detecting parking spaces ... 245
Display message ... 304
Exiting a parking space ... 248
Function/notes ... 244
Important safety notes ... 244
Parking ... 247
Towing a trailer ... 244
**Active Service System**
see Service interval display
**Adaptive brake lights** ... 75
**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Display message ... 295
Function/notes ... 136
Switching on/off ... 137
**AdBlue®**
Additive ... 409
Display message ... 299
Displaying the level ... 280
Driving abroad ... 210
Exhaust gas aftertreatment ... 28
Filler cap ... 204
Filling capacity ... 409
Filling pump ... 205
Important safety notes ... 409
Low outside temperatures ... 409
Notes ... 409
Purity ... 409
Refill bottles ... 205
Refill canisters ... 205
Topping up ... 203
**Additional speedometer** ... 284
**Additives**
Diesel ... 408
Engine oil ... 410
**Adjusting the headlamp range** ... 134
**AGILITY SELECT switch**
Automatic transmission ... 198
**Air filter (white display message)** ... 301
**Air pressure**
see Tyre pressure
**Air vents**
Important safety notes ... 183
Setting the centre air vents ... 184
Setting the rear-compartment air vents ... 184
Setting the side air vents ... 184
**Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
**Airbag**
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation ... 53
Introduction ... 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ... 45
**Airbags**
Display message ... 288
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 51
Important safety guidelines ... 50
Sidebag ... 51
Triggering ... 57
Windowbag ... 52
**All-wheel drive**
Display message (brake) ... 290
Downhill Speed Regulation ... 228

DSR ..... 228
Function/notes ..... 227
**Ambient lamp**
Changing a bulb (front door) ..... 140
Changing a bulb (vanity mirror) ..... 140
**Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
**Anti-skid chains**
see Snow chains
**Aquaplaning** ..... 212
**Armrests** ..... 123
**Ashtray** ..... 333
**Assistance display (on-board computer)** ..... 280
**Assistance menu (on-board computer)** ..... 281
**ASSYST**
Service interval display ..... 356
**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Interior motion sensor ..... 77
Tow-away protection ..... 76
**Attachments/add-on equipment** ..... 29
**ATTENTION ASSIST**
Activating/deactivating ..... 282
Display message ..... 302
Function/notes ..... 239
**Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**AUTO lights**
Display message ..... 296
see Lights
**Automatic climate control**
see Climate control
**Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 192
**Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 191
**Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**
Operation ..... 53
Problems ..... 57
System self-test ..... 56
**Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 132
**Automatic locking** ..... 87
**Automatic transmission**
Accelerator pedal position ..... 199
AGILITY SELECT switch ..... 198
Changing gear ..... 196
DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 194
Display message ..... 311
Driving tips ..... 199
Emergency running mode ..... 201
Engaging drive position ..... 194
Engaging neutral ..... 194
Engaging reverse gear ..... 194
Engaging the park position ..... 194
Gearshift recommendation ..... 200
Important safety notes ..... 194
Kickdown ..... 199
Manual shifting ..... 199
Overview ..... 194
Problem (fault) ..... 201
Rocking free ..... 199
Shift ranges ..... 197
Starting the engine ..... 188
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 199
Trailer towing ..... 199
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 196
Transmission positions ..... 195
Transmission program display ..... 196
Transmission programs ..... 197
**Automatic transmission emergency running mode** ..... 201
**Auxiliary heater**
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
**Auxiliary heating**
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
**Auxiliary ventilation**
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
**Auxiliary warm-air heater**
Function/notes ..... 176
Heater booster function (Immediate heating mode) ..... 179
Immediate heating mode ..... 179
Important safety notes ..... 169
Problem (malfunction) ..... 182
Remote control ..... 176
Setting departure time ..... 179
Switching on/off (remote control) ..... 176
Switching on/off (Timer) ..... 178
Timer ..... 178

**Axle load, permissible (trailer towing)** ..... 416

B

**Ball coupling**
Fitting ..... 262
Removing ..... 264
**BAS (Brake Assist System)**
Function/notes ..... 73
**Battery (auxiliary heating remote control)**
Changing (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 180
Replacing (hot-water auxiliary heater) ..... 173
**Battery (key)**
Checking ..... 83
Important safety notes ..... 83
Replacing ..... 83
**Battery (vehicle)**
Care ..... 361
Charging ..... 360
Connecting and fitting ..... 359
Disconnecting and removing ..... 358
Display message ..... 299
Important safety notes ..... 356
Jump starting ..... 374
Location ..... 358
**Bed**
see Rear bench seat
**Before pulling away**
Important safety notes ..... 187
**Belt**
see Seat belts
**Belt tensioner**
Activation ..... 57
**Bench berth**
see Rear bench seat
**Bench seat/berth**
see Rear bench seat
**Bicycle rack** ..... 345
**Bio-diesel** ..... 407
**Bleeding the fuel system** ..... 193
**Blind Spot Assist**
Activating ..... 234
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ..... 282
Collision warning ..... 234
Display message ..... 307
Important safety notes ..... 232
Monitoring range of the sensors .... 233
Notes/function ..... 232
Trailer towing ..... 234
Warning display ..... 233
**Blower**
see Climate control
**BlueTEC**
Topping up AdBlue® ..... 203
**BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment**
Notes ..... 28
**BlueTEC®**
AdBlue® service product ..... 409
Exhaust gas aftertreatment notes .... 28
**Bonnet**
Closing ..... 349
Display message ..... 312
Important safety notes ..... 348
Opening ..... 349
**Bottle holders** ..... 333
**Brake**
Display message (all-wheel drive) .. 290
EBD ..... 73
**Brake Assist**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Brake assistance**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Brake fluid**
Checking the level ..... 353
Display message ..... 290
Notes ..... 411
**Brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
**Brake lamp**
Replacing bulbs ..... 144
Trailer display message ..... 296
**Brake lamps**
Adaptive ..... 75
Display message ..... 297
**Brake pads/linings**
New ..... 212
**Brakes**
ABS ..... 72

Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 231
BAS ..... 73
Brake fluid (notes) ..... 411
Checking brake fluid level ..... 353
Display message ..... 287
Driving tips ..... 211
Hill start assist ..... 190
Important safety notes ..... 211
New brake pads/linings ..... 212
Parking brake ..... 207
Warning lamp ..... 316
**Breakdown**
Fire extinguisher ..... 373
Vehicle tool kit ..... 372
see Towing away
**Buttons on the steering column** ..... 270

## C

**Calling up a fault**
see Display messages
**Camera**
see 360° camera
see Reversing camera
**Car**
see Vehicle
**Car wash**
see Care
**Car wash (care)** ..... 362
**Care**
360° camera ..... 366
Automatic car wash ..... 362
Carpets ..... 369
Display ..... 368
Exterior lighting ..... 365
Gear or selector lever ..... 368
High-pressure cleaner ..... 363
Interior ..... 367
Notes ..... 362
Paint ..... 364
Plastic trim ..... 368
Reversing camera ..... 366
Roof lining ..... 369
Seat belt ..... 369
Seat cover ..... 368
Sensors ..... 365
Sliding door ..... 367
Steering wheel ..... 368
Trim pieces ..... 368
Washing by hand ..... 363
Washing the engine ..... 363
Wheels ..... 364
Windows ..... 364
Wiper blades ..... 365
**CD player/CD changer(on-board computer)** ..... 277
**Central locking**
Automatic locking ..... 87
Emergency unlocking ..... 82
Locking/unlocking (buttons) ..... 86
Locking/unlocking (key) ..... 81
**Central locking system**
see Central locking
**Centre console**
Lower section ..... 40
Middle section ..... 39
Upper section ..... 38
**Changing a bulb**
Ambient lamp in the front door ..... 140
Boot lamp in the side trim panel .... 140
Halogen headlamps ..... 141
LED light sources ..... 140
Mirror lamp in the roof lining ..... 140
Rear interior light in the roof lining .. 139
Signal and ambient light in the tailgate ..... 140
**Changing bulbs**
Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 142
Fitting/removing a rear lamp cluster ..... 144
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch ..... 142
Fitting/removing the tail lamp ..... 144
Overview of lamp types (front bulbs) ..... 141
Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs) ..... 143
Parking lamp (front) ..... 142
Parking lamp (rear) ..... 144
Side lamp ..... 142
Turn signals (front) ..... 143
Turn signals (rear) ..... 144
see Changing light bulbs
**Child**
Restraint system ..... 61

**Child seat**
Forward-facing restraint system ..... 65
ISOFIX ..... 62
On the front-passenger seat ..... 63
Rearward-facing restraint system .... 65
Recommendations ..... 69
Suitable positions ..... 65
Top Tether ..... 63
**Child-proof lock**
Hinged window ..... 71
Sliding door ..... 71
**Child-proof locks**
Important safety notes ..... 70
**Cigarette lighter** ..... 333
**Cleaning**
Mirror turn signal ..... 365
Trailer tow hitch ..... 367
**Climate control**
Adjusting airflow ..... 160
Auxiliary heater ..... 169
Auxiliary heating/ventilation ..... 169
Auxiliary warm-air heater ..... 176
Controlling automatically ..... 160
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ..... 167
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 157
Demisting the windows ..... 166
Demisting the windscreen ..... 165
Hot-water auxiliary heater ..... 169
Important safety notes ..... 152
Indicator lamp ..... 159
Information on TEMPMATIC (air-conditioning system) ..... 154
Information on THERMOTRONIC (3-zone automatic climate control) ..... 156
Problem with the rear window heating ..... 167
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ..... 159
Rear control panel ..... 155
Setting the air distribution ..... 164
Setting the air vents ..... 183
Setting the airflow ..... 164
Setting the climate mode ..... 161
Setting the temperature ..... 163
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ..... 167
Switching on/off ..... 157
Switching residual heat on/off ..... 168
Switching the rear window heating on/off ..... 166
Switching the synchronisation function on and off ..... 165
Systems overview ..... 152
TEMPMATIC control panel (air-conditioning system) ..... 153
THERMOTRONIC control panel (3-zone automatic climate control) .... 155
**Co-driver's seat**
see Seats
**Cockpit**
Overview ..... 34
see Instrument cluster
**COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST**
Activating/deactivating the distance warning function ..... 282
Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 231
Display message ..... 304
Distance warning function ..... 230
Operation/notes ..... 229
**Collision warning**
see COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST
**COMAND display**
Cleaning ..... 368
**Combination switch** ..... 133
**Communications devices**
Type approval/frequency ..... 404
**Communications equipment**
Operation ..... 336
**Constant headlamp mode**
see Daytime driving lights
**Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** ..... 273
**Control panel**
above the windscreen ..... 41
Centre console ..... 38
Climate control ..... 38
Driver's door ..... 42
**Convenience closing feature** ..... 99
**Convenience opening feature** ..... 98
**Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)** ..... 167
**Conversions/equipment** ..... 29

**Coolant (engine)**
Checking the level ..... 352
Display message ..... 301
Filling capacity ..... 413
Notes ..... 412
Temperature display in the instrument cluster ..... 269
Topping up ..... 353
Warning lamp ..... 320
**Cooling**
see Climate control
**Copyright** ..... 31
**Cornering light function**
Display message ..... 295
Function/notes ..... 135
**Crosswind Assist** ..... 75
**Cruise control**
Activating ..... 215
Activation conditions ..... 215
Calling up the stored speed ..... 215
Cruise control lever ..... 214
Deactivating ..... 216
Display message ..... 307
Displaying the speed ..... 214
Driving system ..... 213
Important safety notes ..... 214
LIM indicator lamp ..... 214
Problem (malfunction) ..... 216
Selecting ..... 214
Setting a speed ..... 215
Storing and maintaining current speed ..... 215
**Cup holder**
Centre console ..... 332
Important safety notes ..... 332
Rear compartment ..... 333
**Cup holders**
see Cup holder

## D

**Dashboard**
see Cockpit
**Dashboard lighting**
see Instrument cluster lighting
**Data**
see Technical data
**Date**
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 178
**Daytime driving lights**
Display message ..... 298
Replacing bulbs ..... 142
Switching on/off (switch) ..... 132
**Declarations of conformity** ..... 27
**Diagnostics connection**
Operating safety and vehicle approval ..... 27
**Diesel** ..... 407
**Diesel additives**
see Additives
**Diesel particle filter**
Short-distance driving ..... 209
**Digital Operating Instructions** ..... 25
**Digital speedometer** ..... 273
**Digital TV**
see TV
**Dipped-beam headlamps**
Display message ..... 295
Driving abroad ..... 210
Replacing bulbs ..... 142
Setting for driving on the right/left ..... 283
Switching on/off ..... 132
**DIRECT SELECT lever**
Automatic transmission ..... 194
**Display**
Function/notes ..... 271
see Display message
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Display message**
Driving systems ..... 302
Important safety notes ..... 286
**Display messages**
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 286
Engine ..... 299
Hiding (on-board computer) ..... 286
Introduction ..... 286
Key ..... 313
Lights ..... 295
Safety systems ..... 287
Service interval display ..... 355
Tyres ..... 309
Vehicle ..... 311

**Distance control**
see DISTRONIC PLUS
**Distance recorder**
see Trip meter
**Distance warning function** ..... 230
**Distance warning signal (warning lamp)** ..... 322
**DISTRONIC PLUS**
Activating ..... 221
Activation conditions ..... 221
Cruise control lever ..... 221
Deactivating ..... 225
Display message ..... 302
Displays in the instrument cluster .. 225
Driving tips ..... 222
Front-end collision warning ..... 219
Function/notes ..... 219
Important safety notes ..... 220
Selecting ..... 221
Setting the specified minimum distance ..... 224
Setting the speed ..... 224
Storing and maintaining the current speed ..... 224
**Door**
Central locking/unlocking (key) ..... 81
Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) ..... 140
Control panel ..... 42
Display message ..... 312
Emergency locking ..... 82
Emergency unlocking ..... 82
**Downhill Speed Regulation** ..... 228
**Drive system**
DSR ..... 228
**Driver's door and co-driver's door** ..... 88
**Driver's seat**
see Seats
**Driving abroad**
AdBlue® ..... 210
Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 210
Fuel ..... 210
Mercedes-Benz Service ..... 210
**Driving on flooded roads** ..... 212
**Driving safety system**
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 73
**Driving safety systems**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 72
Adaptive brake lights ..... 75
BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 73
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 73
Important safety guidelines ..... 72
Overview ..... 72
**Driving system**
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 229
**Driving systems**
4MATIC ..... 227
360°camera ..... 255
Active Parking Assist ..... 244
ATTENTION ASSIST ..... 239
Blind Spot Assist ..... 232
Cruise control ..... 213
Display message ..... 302
Distronic Plus ..... 219
Lane Keeping Assist ..... 234
PARKTRONIC ..... 240
Reversing camera ..... 249
SPEEDTRONIC ..... 216
Traffic Sign Assist ..... 236
**Driving tips**
Aquaplaning ..... 212
Automatic transmission ..... 199
Brakes ..... 211
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 226
Downhill gradient ..... 211
Driving abroad ..... 210
Driving in mountainous areas ..... 213
Driving in winter ..... 212
Driving on flooded roads ..... 212
Driving on wet roads ..... 212
General ..... 209
Icy road surfaces ..... 212
Important safety notes ..... 186
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ..... 211
New brake disks ..... 212
New brake pads/linings ..... 212
Overrun mode ..... 209
Running-in tips ..... 186
Short journeys ..... 209
Snow chains ..... 385
Speed limitation ..... 209
Towing a trailer ..... 260

Wet road surface ..... 211
**DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
Display message ..... 303
Function/notes ..... 228
**DVD video**
Operating (on-board computer) ..... 277

## E

**E/e mark** ..... 404
**EASY PACK tailgate**
Changing bulbs (signal and ambient light) ..... 140
**EASY-PACK tailgate**
Display messages ..... 312
Important safety notes ..... 93
Obstacle detection with reversing feature ..... 93
Opening dimensions ..... 414
Opening/closing ..... 94
Problems with the tailgate ..... 95
Programming the key button ..... 94
Resetting ..... 95
Setting the opening angle of the tailgate ..... 95
**EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
Display message ..... 291
Function/notes ..... 73
**ECO start/stop function**
Automatic engine start ..... 192
Automatic engine switch-off ..... 191
Deactivating/activating ..... 192
General information ..... 190
Important safety notes ..... 191
**Electric sliding door**
Function ..... 89
important safety notes ..... 89
Obstacle detection ..... 89
Opening/closing from the outside ..... 90
Problem (malfunction) ..... 92
Programming the key button ..... 92
Resetting ..... 92
Reversing feature ..... 89
**Electric tailgate**
see EASY-PACK tailgate
**Electrical fuses**
see Fuses
**Electrical sliding door**
Opening/closing from the inside ..... 90
**Electromagnetic compatibility**
Declaration of conformity ..... 27
**Electronic brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**Emergency**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 60
**Emergency braking**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Emergency key element**
Function/notes ..... 82
Inserting ..... 82
Locking vehicle ..... 82
Removing ..... 82
**Emergency unlocking**
Vehicle ..... 82
**Engine**
Altitude limit (diesel engine) ..... 213
Changing the power output ..... 28
Cleaning instructions ..... 363
Display message ..... 299
ECO start/stop function ..... 190
Engine number ..... 405
Jump-starting ..... 374
Operating safety ..... 28
Running irregularly ..... 193
Starting ..... 188
Starting problems ..... 193
Stopping ..... 208
Technical data ..... 413
Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 379
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) ..... 320
**Engine electronics**
Notes ..... 404
Problem (fault) ..... 193
**Engine jump starting**
see Jump starting (engine)
**Engine oil**
Additives ..... 410

Checking the oil level (on-board computer) ... 350
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ... 351
Display message ... 301
Filling capacity ... 410
Information about oil consumption ... 411
Notes about oil grades ... 409
Oil change ... 411
Oil level (note) ... 350
Topping up ... 351
Viscosity ... 410
**Environmental protection**
Returning an end-of-life vehicle ... 26
**ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
Activating/deactivating ... 74
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 281
Crosswind Assist ... 75
Display message ... 291
Function/notes ... 73
Important safety guidelines ... 74
Trailer stabilisation ... 75
Warning lamp ... 318
**Exhaust filter**
see Diesel particle filter
**Exterior lighting**
see Lights
**Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting ... 126
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 127
Folding in/out (automatically) ... 127
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 127
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 127
Resetting ... 127
Storing settings (memory function) ... 128

## F

**Fault message**
see Display messages
**Fire extinguisher** ... 373
**First-aid kit** ... 373
**Fitting a wheel**
Fitting a wheel ... 396
Lowering the vehicle ... 397
Preparing the vehicle ... 394
Raising the vehicle ... 395
Removing a wheel ... 396
Removing and fitting the spare wheel ... 400
Securing the vehicle against rolling away ... 394
**Flat tyre**
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel ... 394
**Foglamps (extended range)** ... 136
**Folding table** ... 328
**Frequencies**
Mobile phone ... 404
Two-way radio ... 404
**Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**
Operation ... 53
Problems ... 57
System self-test ... 56
**Fuel**
Additives (diesel) ... 408
Consumption information ... 408
Consumption statistics ... 273
Diesel at very low outside temperatures ... 407
Diesel particle filter ... 209
Displaying the current consumption ... 272
Displaying the range ... 272
Driving abroad ... 210
Flow improver ... 408
Fuel gauge ... 35
Important safety notes ... 406
Problem (malfunction) ... 203
Quality (diesel) ... 407
Refuelling ... 201
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 407
**Fuel filter (white display message)** ... 300
**Fuel level**
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 272
Gauge ... 35
**Fuel tank**
Problem (malfunction) ... 203

**Fuses** ..... 380

G

**Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** ..... 30
**Glove compartment** ..... 326
**Guide rail**
Maximum tensile strength ..... 415
**Guide rails**
Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 341

H

**Handling control system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**Hazard warning lamps** ..... 134
**Head restraints**
Adjusting (electrically) ..... 122
Adjusting (manually) ..... 122
Important safety notes ..... 121
Removing/fitting ..... 122
**Headlamps**
Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 141
Changing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 140
Misting up ..... 137
see Automatic headlamp mode
**Heater booster function**
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
**Heating**
see Climate control
**High-pressure cleaners** ..... 363
**Hill start assist** ..... 190
**Hinged window**
Child-proof lock ..... 71
**Hinged windows**
Opening/closing ..... 98
**Hot-water auxiliary heater**
Display message ..... 313
Function/notes ..... 169
Heater booster function ..... 169
Important safety notes ..... 169
Problem (malfunction) ..... 175
Remote control ..... 171
Setting a departure time (remote control) ..... 172
Switching on/off ..... 170
Switching on/off (control panel in the centre console) ..... 170
Switching on/off (remote control) ..... 172

I

**Immobiliser** ..... 76
**Implied warranty** ..... 25
**Indicator and warning lamps**
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 322
Coolant ..... 320
Engine diagnostics ..... 320
**Indicator lamps**
Display message ..... 296
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Indicators**
see Turn signals
**Insect protection on the radiator** ..... 29
**Inspection**
see ASSYST
**Instrument cluster**
Overview ..... 35
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 36
**Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 268
**Intelligent Light System**
Activating/deactivating ..... 283
Display message ..... 297
Overview ..... 135
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 283
**Interior lighting**
Ambient lighting ..... 138
Automatic control system ..... 138
Changing bulbs ..... 139
General notes ..... 138
Manual control ..... 138
Notes on changing bulbs ..... 139
Overview ..... 138
Reading lamp ..... 138
Rear interior light in the grab handle ..... 139
Repacing bulbs ..... 139
Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally ..... 138
**Interior motion sensor**
Deactivating ..... 77
Function ..... 77

Priming ..... 77
Switching off ..... 77
**ISOFIX child seat securing system** .... 62

J

**Jack**
Jacking points ..... 395
Storage location ..... 372
Using ..... 395
**Jump starting (engine)** ..... 374

K

**Key**
Changing the battery ..... 83
Checking the battery ..... 83
Convenience closing feature ..... 99
Convenience opening feature ..... 98
Display message ..... 313
Door central locking/unlocking ..... 81
Emergency key element ..... 82
Important safety notes ..... 80
Loss ..... 85
Modifying the programming ..... 81
Position in the ignition lock ..... 187
Problem (malfunction) ..... 85
**Key positions (ignition lock)** ..... 187
**Kickdown** ..... 199

L

**Lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Lane detection (automatic)**
see Lane Keeping Assist
**Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating ..... 235
Display message ..... 306
Function/information ..... 234
Setting sensitivity (on-board computer) ..... 283
Setting the sensitivity ..... 235
**Lashing eyelets**
Fitting ..... 341
**Lashing points and lashing materials**
Permissible tensile load ..... 415
**LED light sources**
Replacing ..... 140
**Licence plate lamp**
Display message ..... 297
**Licence plate lighting**
Changing bulbs ..... 141
**Light sensor (display message)** ..... 296
**Lighting**
see Lights
**Lights**
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System ..... 283
Active light function ..... 135
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 136
Automatic headlamp mode ..... 132
Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 141
Changing bulbs (interior lights) ..... 139
Cornering light function ..... 135
Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 132
Display message ..... 295
Driving abroad ..... 210
Foglamps (extended range) ..... 136
Hazard warning lamps ..... 134
Headlamp flasher ..... 134
Headlamp range ..... 134
Important safety notes ..... 132
Intelligent Light System (function) ..... 135
Light switch ..... 132
Main-beam headlamps ..... 134
Motorway mode ..... 136
Parking lamps ..... 132
Rear foglamp ..... 133
Replacing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 141
Replacing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 140
Side lamps ..... 132
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) ..... 132
Turn signals ..... 133
**LIM indicator lamp**
Cruise control ..... 214
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 221
Variable SPEEDTRONIC ..... 217
**Limiting the speed**
see SPEEDTRONIC

**Load compartment**
Options ... 340
Seating ... 106
**Load distribution** ... 339
**Load protection net** ... 342
**Load securing aids**
Load protection net ... 342
**Load-securing aids**
Load compartment partition ... 343
**Loading guidelines** ... 338
**Loads**
Securing ... 340
Transporting ... 338
**Locking**
see Central locking
**Locking (doors)**
Emergency locking ... 82
**Locking centrally**
see Central locking
**Lubricant additives**
see Additives
**Luggage compartment partition**
Folding up/down ... 344
Important safety notes ... 343
Removing/fitting ... 344
Storage compartments ... 344
**Lumbar support** ... 104

## M

**M+S tyres** ... 385
**Main-beam headlamps**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 136
Display message ... 297
Replacing bulbs ... 142
Switching on/off ... 134
**Maintenance** ... 354
**Maintenance points under the bonnet** ... 350
**Manual transmission**
Engaging reverse gear ... 189
Gear lever ... 188
Pulling away ... 189
Shift recommendation ... 189
Starting the engine ... 188
**Maximum speed**
Speed limitation ... 209
**Media Interface**
Connections ... 327
**Memory card (audio)** ... 277
**Memory function** ... 128
**Mercedes-Benz Service24h** ... 374
**Message memory (on-board computer)** ... 286
**Messages**
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Mirrors**
Exterior mirrors ... 126
Important safety notes ... 126
Rear-view mirror ... 126
see Vanity mirror
**Misted-up windows**
see Climate control
**Mobile phone**
Menu (on-board computer) ... 278
Notes/placing in the bracket ... 335
Type approval/frequency ... 404
**Model**
see Vehicle identification plate
**Modifying the programming (key)** ... 81
**Motor oil additives**
see Additives
**Motorway mode** ... 136
**MP3**
Operating ... 277

## N

**Navigation**
Menu (on-board computer) ... 274
**Notes on running in a new vehicle** ... 186

## O

**Occupant safety**
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation ... 53
Automatic measures after an accident ... 60
Children in the vehicle ... 60
Important safety notes ... 44
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ... 45
Pets in the vehicle ... 71

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ..... 59
Restraint system introduction ..... 44
Restraint system warning lamp ..... 44
**Odometer**
Displaying ..... 272
**Oil**
see Engine oil
**On-board computer**
Assistance graphic menu ..... 280
Assistance menu ..... 281
Checking the oil level ..... 350
Display messages ..... 286
Displaying a service message ..... 356
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 225
Factory settings ..... 285
Important safety notes ..... 268
Instrument cluster menu ..... 284
Light menu ..... 283
Media menu ..... 276
Menu overview ..... 272
Message memory ..... 286
Navigation menu ..... 274
Operating the TV ..... 278
Operating video DVD ..... 277
Operation ..... 270
Radio menu ..... 276
Service menu ..... 280
Settings menu ..... 281
Standard display ..... 272
Telephone menu ..... 278
Trip menu ..... 272
Vehicle menu ..... 284
**Operating Instructions**
Before the first journey ..... 25
Digital and printed operating instructions ..... 25
General notes ..... 25
Implied warranty ..... 25
Vehicle equipment ..... 25
**Operating safety**
Implied warranty ..... 25
**Operating safety and registration**
Attachments/add-on equipment ..... 29
Changes in engine performance ..... 28
Installations and conversions ..... 29
Notes on body/equipment mounting directives ..... 29
**Operating safety and vehicle approval**
BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment ..... 28
Correct use ..... 25
Declaration of conformity ..... 27
Notes on operating the vehicle ..... 27
Qualified specialist workshops ..... 28
Registering your vehicle ..... 28
**Operating system**
see On-board computer
**Outside temperature display** ..... 269
**Overhead control panel** ..... 41
**Overrevving range** ..... 269
**Overrun mode** ..... 209

## P

**Paint code** ..... 405
**Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 364
**Parking**
360° camera ..... 255
Important safety notes ..... 206
Parking brake ..... 207
Reversing camera ..... 249
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking aid**
Active Parking Assist ..... 244
see 360° camera
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
**Parking assistance**
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking brake**
Display message ..... 292
Electric parking brake ..... 207
Emergency braking ..... 208
Warning lamp ..... 319
**Parking lamps**
Display message ..... 298
Replacing bulbs (front) ..... 142
Replacing bulbs (rear) ..... 144
Switching on/off ..... 132
**PARKTRONIC**
Deactivating/activating ..... 242
Display message ..... 304
Driving system ..... 240

Function/notes ..... 240
Important safety notes ..... 241
Problem (fault) ..... 244
Roll-back warning ..... 242
Sensor range ..... 241
Trailer towing ..... 243
Warning display ..... 242
**PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
Indicator lamp ..... 45
**Passenger compartment air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
**Passenger compartment heating**
see Climate control
**Pets in the vehicle** ..... 71
**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 368
**Power windows**
see Side windows
**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
Operation ..... 59
**PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)**
Display message ..... 294
**Preparing for a journey**
Checks in the vehicle ..... 187
Visual check of the vehicle exterior ..... 187
**Preventative passenger protection**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
**Protection of the environment**
General notes ..... 26
**Pulling away**
Automatic transmission ..... 189
Hill start assist ..... 190
Manual transmission ..... 189

Q

**QR code**
Rescue card ..... 30
**Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 28

R

**Radiator cover** ..... 29
**Radio**
Selecting a station ..... 276
see separate operating instructions
**Radio-based vehicle components**
Declaration of conformity ..... 27
**Rain sensor**
Setting the sensitivity ..... 145
**Reading lamp** ..... 138
**Rear bench seat**
Adjusting the backrest ..... 110
Basic position ..... 110
Bed extension (bench seat/berth) ..... 120
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature ..... 109
Face-to-face position ..... 112
Fitting options ..... 106
Folding up/down ..... 111
General notes ..... 105
General notes (bench seat/berth) ..... 117
Removing/fitting ..... 112
Removing/fitting (bench seat/berth) ..... 119
Retainer loops (bench seat/berth) ..... 117
Seat anchorage ..... 106
Seat rails ..... 106
Seating variants ..... 106
Setting up and folding away the berth (bench seat/berth) ..... 121
Sliding ..... 110
Sliding (bench seat/berth) ..... 118
Stowage compartments (bench seat/berth) ..... 327
**Rear compartment**
Activating/deactivating the air conditioning ..... 157
Seating variants ..... 106
Setting the air vents ..... 184
Setting the temperature ..... 163
Switching interior lighting on/off ... 138
**Rear foglamp**
Display message ..... 297
Switching on/off ..... 133
**Rear foglamps**
Replacing bulbs ..... 144
**Rear lamps**
Replacing bulbs ..... 144

**Rear rack**
Notes ... 345
**Rear racks**
Maximum payload ... 415
**Rear seat**
Adjusting the backrest ... 114
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature ... 113
Seat anchorage ... 106
Seat rails ... 106
**Rear seats**
Face-to-face position ... 116
Folding down/up ... 115
General notes ... 105
Removing/fitting ... 116
Sliding ... 114
Turning ... 114
**Rear view camera**
Important safety notes ... 250
**Rear window (which can be opened separately)**
Important safety notes ... 96
Opening/closing ... 96
Problem (malfunction) ... 96
Programming the key button ... 96
**Rear window heating**
Problem (fault) ... 167
Switching on/off ... 166
**Rear window wiper**
Replacing the wiper blade ... 148
Switching on/off ... 146
**Rear-compartment air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
**Rear-compartment heating**
see Climate control
**Rear-view mirror**
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 127
Dipping (manual) ... 126
**Recycling**
see Protection of the environment
**Reducing agent**
see AdBlue®
**Refuelling**
AdBlue® ... 203
Fuel filler flap ... 202
Fuel gauge ... 35
Refuelling process ... 202
see Fuel
**Regeneration**
see Diesel particle filter
**Remote control**
Auxiliary warm-air heater ... 176
Changing battery (auxiliary warm-air heater) ... 180
Hot-water auxiliary heater ... 171
Replacing the battery (hot-water auxiliary heater) ... 173
see Key
**Replacing bulbs**
Brake lamps ... 144
Daytime driving lights ... 142
important safety notes ... 141
Interior lighting ... 139
Main-beam headlamps ... 142
Rear foglamps ... 144
Rear lamps ... 144
Reversing lamp ... 144
**Rescue card** ... 30
**Reserve (fuel tank)**
see Fuel
**Reserve fuel**
Display message ... 302
Warning lamp ... 320
**Residual heat (climate control)** ... 168
**Restraint system**
Display message ... 294
Introduction ... 44
Warning lamp ... 319
Warning lamp (function) ... 44
**Rev counter** ... 269
**Reversing camera**
Cleaning instructions ... 366
Coupling up a trailer function ... 254
Function/notes ... 249
General notes ... 249
Messages in the display ... 251
Reverse parking ... 252
Switching on/off ... 251
Wide-angle function ... 254
**Reversing feature**
Electric sliding door ... 89
Side windows ... 97
**Reversing lamp**
Replacing bulbs ... 144
**Reversing lamps**
Display message ... 298

**Roof carrier**
Maximum payload ..... 415
Notes ..... 345
**Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)** ..... 369
**Roof load (roof carrier)** ..... 415

## S

**Safety**
Children in the vehicle ..... 60
Operating safety ..... 27
**Safety system**
see Driving safety systems
**Seat**
Swivel seat ..... 105
**Seat belt**
Correct usage ..... 47
**Seat belts**
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ..... 49
Adjusting the height ..... 48
Cleaning ..... 369
Fastening ..... 48
Important safety guidelines ..... 46
Introduction ..... 46
Releasing ..... 48
Warning lamp ..... 315
Warning lamp (function) ..... 49
**Seats**
Adjusting (electrically) ..... 104
Adjusting (manually) ..... 103
Adjusting lumbar support ..... 104
Adjusting the head restraint ..... 121
Armrest ..... 123
Cleaning the cover ..... 368
Correct driver's seat position ..... 102
Important safety notes ..... 102
Seat heating ..... 123
Seat ventilation ..... 124
Storing settings (memory function) ..... 128
**Securing loads**
Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 341
**Selecting gear**
see Automatic transmission
**Selector lever**
see Automatic transmission
**Sensors (cleaning instructions)** ..... 365
**Service interval display**
ASSYST (active Service System) ..... 356
Calling up the service due date ..... 356
Hiding a service message ..... 356
Notes ..... 355
**Service menu (on-board computer)** ..... 280
**Service phone number** ..... 374
**Service products**
AdBlue® special additives ..... 409
Bio-diesel ..... 407
Brake fluid ..... 411
Coolant (engine) ..... 412
Engine oil ..... 409
Fuel ..... 406
Important safety notes ..... 406
Washer fluid ..... 413
**Setting the air distribution** ..... 164
**Setting the airflow** ..... 164
**Settings**
Factory (on-board computer) ..... 285
On-board computer ..... 281
**Shift recommendation** ..... 271
**Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** ..... 209
**Side lamps**
Replacing bulbs ..... 142
**Side window**
Child-proof lock ..... 71
**Side windows**
Convenience closing ..... 99
Convenience opening ..... 98
Hinged side windows ..... 97
Important safety notes ..... 97
Opening/closing ..... 97
Opening/closing the hinged window ..... 98
Overview ..... 97
Problem (malfunction) ..... 99
Resetting ..... 99
**Sidebag** ..... 51
**Signal and ambient light**
Changing a bulb ..... 140
**Sliding door**
Child-proof lock ..... 71
Cleaning ..... 367

Important safety notes ..... 88
Opening/closing from outside ..... 88
Opening/closing from the inside ..... 89
see Electrical sliding door
**Snow chains** ..... 385
**Socket** ..... 334
**Spare wheel**
General notes ..... 400
Important safety notes ..... 400
Removing/fitting ..... 400
**Specialist workshop** ..... 28
**Spectacles compartment** ..... 326
**Speed, controlling**
see Cruise control
**Speedometer**
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ..... 284
Digital ..... 273
General notes ..... 269
In the Instrument cluster ..... 35
Segments ..... 269
Selecting the unit of measurement ..... 284
see Instrument cluster
**SPEEDTRONIC**
Activating variable ..... 218
Calling up the last speed stored ..... 218
Deactivating variable ..... 219
Display message ..... 306
Displaying the speed ..... 217
Function/notes ..... 216
Important safety notes ..... 217
LIM indicator lamp ..... 217
Permanent ..... 219
Problem (malfunction) ..... 219
Selecting ..... 217
Setting the speed ..... 218
Storing the current speed ..... 218
Switching variable SPEEDTRONIC to passive ..... 218
**Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function
**Starting**
see Starting (engine)
**Starting (engine)** ..... 188
**Steering**
Display message ..... 313
Warning lamps ..... 324
**Steering wheel**
Adjusting ..... 125
Button overview ..... 37
Buttons (on-board computer) ..... 270
Cleaning ..... 368
Gearshift paddles ..... 199
**Steering wheel gearshift paddles** ..... 199
**Stickers**
General safety notes ..... 25
**Stowage compartments**
see Stowage spaces and compartments
**Stowage net** ..... 327
**Stowage spaces and compartments**
Glove compartment ..... 326
Important safety notes ..... 326
Spectacles compartment ..... 326
Stowage compartment in the centre console ..... 327
**Stowage spaces and stowage compartments**
Bench seat/berth stowage compartments ..... 327
Folding table ..... 331
Luggage net ..... 327
**Summer opening**
see Convenience opening feature
**Summer tyres** ..... 384
**Sun visor**
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) ..... 140
Overview ..... 328
**Switching off the alarm (ATA)** ..... 76
**Swivel seat** ..... 105

## T

**Table**
see Folding table
**Tail lamp**
Trailer display message ..... 296
**Tail lamps**
Display message ..... 297
**Tailgate**
Changing bulbs (signal and ambient light) ..... 140
Display message ..... 312
Important safety notes ..... 92

Opening dimensions ..... 414
Opening/closing from the outside ..... 93
Problem (malfunction) ..... 95
see EASY-PACK tailgate
**Technical data**
Capacities ..... 406
Engine ..... 413
Guide rail ..... 415
Lashing points ..... 415
Rear racks ..... 415
Roof carrier ..... 415
Trailer tow hitch ..... 416
Tyres/wheels ..... 397
Vehicle data ..... 413
Vehicle dimensions ..... 414
**Telephone**
Accepting a call ..... 279
Display message ..... 313
Important safety notes ..... 335
Introduction ..... 278
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 278
Number from the phone book ..... 279
Redialling ..... 279
Rejecting/ending a call ..... 279
**Television**
see TV
**Temperature**
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) ..... 269
Outside temperature ..... 269
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 180
Setting (climate control) ..... 163
**TEMPOMAT**
Function/notes ..... 213
**Theft-deterrent system**
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 76
Immobiliser ..... 76
**Time**
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 178
Setting the time (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 178
**Timer (auxiliary warm-air heater)**
Activating ..... 178
Overview ..... 178
Setting departure time ..... 179
Setting the heating level ..... 180
Setting the operating duration ..... 178
Setting the temperature ..... 180
Setting the time ..... 178
**Tool**
see Vehicle tool kit
**Top Tether** ..... 63
**Total distance recorder**
Displaying ..... 272
Setting the display unit ..... 284
**Tow-away protection**
Activating ..... 76
Deactivating ..... 77
Function ..... 76
**Tow-starting**
Emergency engine starting ..... 379
Important safety notes ..... 376
**Towing**
Fitting/removing the towing eye ... 377
If the vehicle is stuck ..... 379
Important safety notes ..... 376
With the rear axle raised ..... 378
**Towing a trailer**
Active Parking Assist ..... 244
Axle load, permissible ..... 416
Mounting dimensions ..... 416
**Towing away**
With both axles on the ground ..... 378
**Towing eye** ..... 372
**Traffic Sign Assist**
Activating ..... 237
Activating/deactivating the warning function ..... 281
Display message ..... 308
Function/notes ..... 236
Important safety notes ..... 237
Instrument cluster display ..... 237
**Trailer coupling**
see Towing a trailer
**Trailer towing**
7-pin connector ..... 265
Blind Spot Assist ..... 234
Bulb failure indicator for LED lights ..... 265
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch ..... 367
Coupling up a trailer ..... 264
Decoupling a trailer ..... 265
Driving tips ..... 260

ESP® ..... 75
Fitting the ball coupling ..... 262
Lights display message ..... 296
Parktronic ..... 243
Power supply ..... 265
Removing the ball coupling ..... 264
Trailer loads ..... 416
**Transmission**
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
**Transmission positions**
Automatic transmission ..... 195
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 196
**Transmission programs**
Automatic transmission ..... 197
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 196
**Transport**
Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 341
Loading guidelines ..... 338
Vehicle ..... 379
**Transport by rail** ..... 210
**Transportation**
Rail ..... 210
**Transporting**
Load compartment variations ..... 340
Load distribution ..... 339
Securing a load ..... 340
**Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 368
**Trip computer**
Displaying ..... 273
Selecting the display unit ..... 284
**Trip meter**
Calling up ..... 272
Resetting (on-board computer) ..... 273
Setting the display unit ..... 284
**Turn signal lamp**
Trailer display message ..... 296
**Turn signals**
Replacing bulbs (front) ..... 143
Replacing bulbs (rear) ..... 144
Switching on/off ..... 133
**TV**
Operating (on-board computer) ..... 278
**Two-way radios**
Type approval/frequency ..... 404
**Type identification plate**
see Vehicle identification plate
**Tyre pressure**
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 388
Display message ..... 309
Important safety notes ..... 388
Recommended ..... 386
Tables ..... 392
**Tyre pressure monitor**
Checking the tyre pressure electronically ..... 389
Function/notes ..... 388
General notes ..... 388
Important safety notes ..... 388
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor ..... 390
Restarting ..... 390
Warning lamp ..... 323
Warning message ..... 389
**Tyre pressure table** ..... 392
**Tyres**
Changing a wheel ..... 393
Checking ..... 383
Direction of rotation ..... 394
Display message ..... 309
Important safety notes ..... 382
Information on driving ..... 383
M+S tyres ..... 385
Replacing ..... 393
Service life ..... 384
Snow chains ..... 385
Storing ..... 394
Summer tyres ..... 384
Tyre size (data) ..... 397
Tyre tread ..... 384
Wheel and tyre combinations ..... 399

## U

**Unlocking**
Emergency unlocking ..... 82
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ..... 86
With emergency key element ..... 82
**Upshift indicator** ..... 271

## V

**Vanity mirror**
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) ..... 140
Sun visor ..... 328

**Variable SPEEDTRONIC**
see SPEEDTRONIC
**Vehicle**
Data acquisition ... 31
Display message ... 311
Electronics ... 404
Emergency unlocking ... 82
Equipment ... 25
Implied warranty ... 25
Individual settings ... 281
Leaving parked up ... 209
Locking (in an emergency) ... 82
Locking (key) ... 81
Lowering ... 397
Operating safety ... 27
Pulling away ... 189
Raising ... 395
Registration ... 28
Securing from rolling away ... 206
Towing away ... 376
Transporting ... 379
Unlocking (in an emergency) ... 82
Unlocking (key) ... 81
**Vehicle battery**
see Battery (vehicle)
**Vehicle bodies** ... 29
**Vehicle check**
see Preparing for a journey
**Vehicle data** ... 413
**Vehicle dimensions** ... 414
**Vehicle emergency locking** ... 82
**Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
**Vehicle identification plate** ... 405
**Vehicle key**
see Key
**Vehicle tool kit** ... 372
**Ventilation**
see Climate control
**Video**
Operating the DVD ... 277
**VIN**
Engine compartment ... 405
Type plate ... 405

## W

**Warning and indicator lamps**
ABS ... 317
Brakes ... 316
Distance warning signal ... 322
ESP® ... 318
ESP® OFF ... 319
Fuel tank ... 320
General notes ... 314
LIM (cruise control) ... 214
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) ... 221
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) ... 217
Overview ... 36
Parking brake ... 319
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ... 45
Reserve fuel ... 320
Restraint system ... 319
Seat belt ... 315
Steering ... 324
Tyre pressure monitor ... 323
**Warning triangle** ... 373
**Warnings**
Stickers ... 25
**Washer fluid**
Display message ... 313
Filling capacity ... 413
Notes ... 413
Topping up ... 354
**Wheel and tyre combinations**
see Tyres
**Wheel bolt tightening torque** ... 397
**Wheels**
Changing a wheel ... 393
Changing/replacing ... 393
Checking ... 383
Cleaning ... 364
Fitting a new wheel ... 396
Fitting a wheel ... 394
Important safety notes ... 382
Removing a wheel ... 396
Removing and fitting the spare wheel ... 400
Snow chains ... 385
Storing ... 394
Tightening torque ... 397
Wheel size/tyre size ... 397

**Windowbag**
Display message ..... 295
Operation ..... 52
**Windows**
Cleaning ..... 364
see Side windows
**Windscreen**
Cleaning ..... 364
Demisting ..... 165
**Windscreen washer fluid**
Topping up ..... 354
**Windscreen wipers**
Problem (malfunction) ..... 149
Rear window wiper ..... 146
Replacing the wiper blades ..... 146
Switching on/off ..... 145
**Winter diesel** ..... 407
**Winter driving**
General notes ..... 384
**Winter operation**
Radiator cover ..... 29
Slippery road surfaces ..... 212
Snow chains ..... 385
**Winter tyres**
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) ..... 284
M+S tyres ..... 385
Setting a limit speed ..... 209
**Wiper blades**
Cleaning ..... 365
Important safety notes ..... 146
Replacing (rear window) ..... 148
Replacing (windscreen) ..... 147
Service indicator ..... 147
**Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Operating Instructions

### Before the first journey

The Operating Instructions, Maintenance or Service Booklet and the equipment-dependent Supplements are integral parts of the vehicle. Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Read these documents carefully and familiarise yourself with the vehicle before the first journey.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, always follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

### Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

### Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all the models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific deviations are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not be equipped with all the functions described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

All systems found in your vehicle are listed in your vehicle's original purchase agreement.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

### Digital and printed Operating Instructions

The Digital Operating Instructions are not updated automatically. Modifications can only take place by means of Supplements to the printed Operating Instructions.

Always observe the printed Operating Instructions as well as the Supplements to the Operating Instructions.

### Correct use

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- the technical data in these Operating Instructions
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Various warning stickers are attached to the vehicle. If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

**⚠ WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you carry out modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring, this

could result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

**⚠ WARNING**

Gases and liquids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape, even from securely closed containers. If you transport these substances inside the vehicle, this may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. It may also cause malfunctions or electrical component system failures. There is a risk of fire and accident.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

## Protection of the environment

### Economical and environmentally aware driving

**Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Returning a used vehicle

Only for EU countries:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle collection points and disassembly plants has been established for

you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about recycling and disposing of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Operating safety and vehicle approval

### Information on vehicle operation

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis component

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body/frame, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged even if this is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident. If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Declaration of conformity

#### Radio-based vehicle components

The following note applies to all radio-based components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The components of the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 1999/5/EC.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

## Changing the engine power output

! Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine power output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.
- have the vehicle recertified.
- report changes in power output to the vehicle insurers.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine power output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

## Qualified specialist workshops

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle.

This is especially the case for work relevant to safety. Observe the notes in the Maintenance or Service Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

## Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

## Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The exhaust gas aftertreatment system in a BlueTEC® vehicle must be operated in conjunction with the reducing agent AdBlue® if it is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the operating permit is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. dosage malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to a reserve of approximately 2.4 l, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message is shown in the display.

If the supply of AdBlue® is almost empty, the display promptly shows the `Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi` message. If you continue driving without refilling the AdBlue® tank, you will only be able to drive the vehicle the maximum distance shown.

If the display shows the `Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible` message, the AdBlue® supply is used up. If you switch off the engine and do not subsequently top up with AdBlue®, you will then no longer be able to start the engine.

To start the engine, you need to add at least 4 l of AdBlue® and then switch on the ignition for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine.

If there is a malfunction with the exhaust gas aftertreatment components, have it checked immediately and repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before you travel outside Europe, check the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 280) and get advice from a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on refilling AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (▷ page 203).

Additional information on AdBlue® can be found under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 409).

## Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

### Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

! For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Observe the information on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 30).

The Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet at **https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com**.

There you can also find information on PIN assignment and changing fuses.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving, is not permitted. Do not cover up the

radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system may be affected. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is a legal requirement, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

## Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Environmental note**

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant equipment which has not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operational safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of an equivalent quality standard. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your type of vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle are tested by Mercedes-Benz for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- it results in a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- they pose a possible risk for road users
- they adversely affect the emission or noise levels

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 405) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 405).

## QR code for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side.

In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be found under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com.

## Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating status
- events
- malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

This includes, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels.
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position.
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes.
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature.

This data is exclusively technical in nature and can be used to:

- assist in the detection and rectification of faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When you use one of the available services, technical information may be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty claims
- quality assurance

It is read by service network employees (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. Further information is available there if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information - if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert - could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions which are contractually agreed with the customer likewise allow specific vehicle data to be obtained from the vehicle. Such additional functions include vehicle locating in an emergency, for example.

## Copyright information

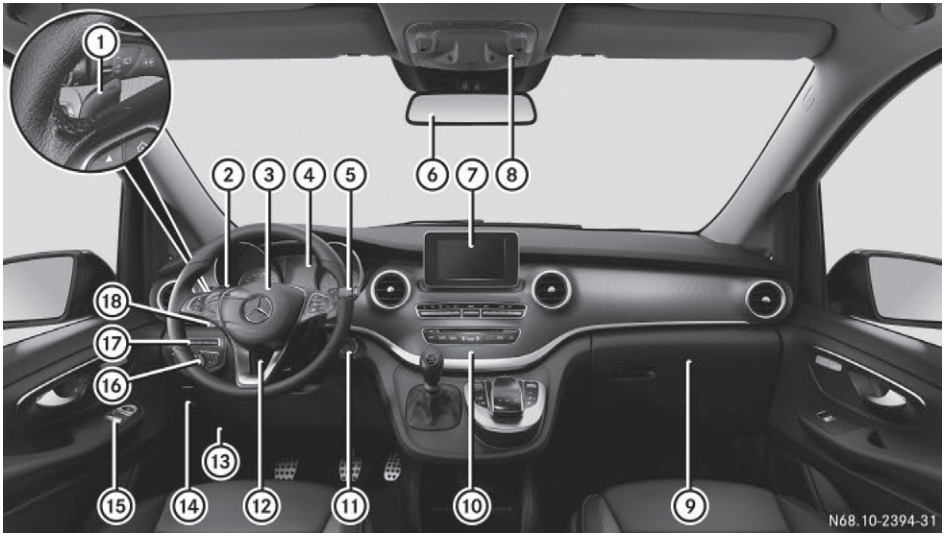
### General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit ..... 34
Instrument cluster ..... 35
Steering wheel with buttons ..... 37
Centre console ..... 38
Overhead control panel ..... 41
Door control panel ..... 42

## Cockpit

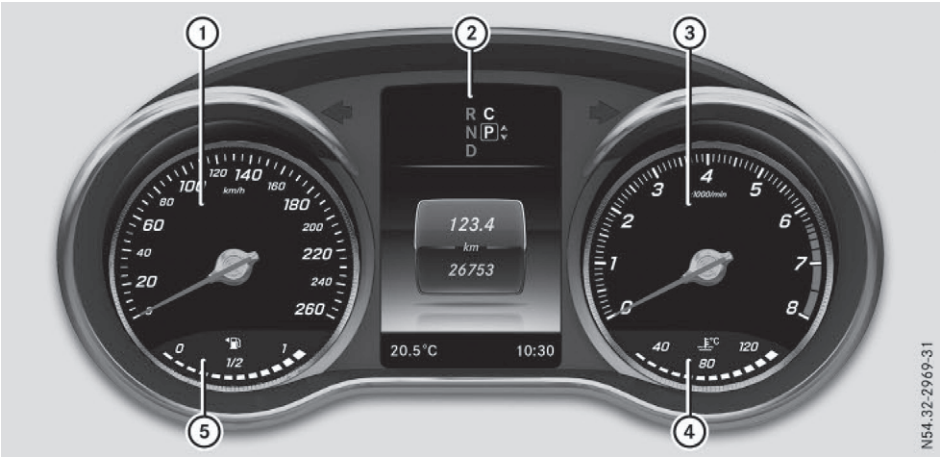



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Steering wheel gearshift paddles (automatic transmission) | 199 |
| ② | Combination switch | 133 |
| ③ | Horn | |
| ④ | Instrument cluster | 35 |
| ⑤ | DIRECT SELECT selector lever (automatic transmission) | 194 |
| ⑥ | Rear-view mirror | 126 |
| ⑦ | Audio 20/COMAND Online display (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑧ | Overhead control panel | 41 |
| ⑨ | Glove compartment | 326 |
| ⑩ | Centre console control panel<br>Gear lever (manual transmission) | 38<br>188 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑪ | Ignition lock | 187 |
| ⑫ | Adjusts the steering wheel | 125 |
| ⑬ | Diagnostics connection<br>Opens the bonnet | 27<br>349 |
| ⑭ | Parking brake | 207 |
| ⑮ | Door control panel | 42 |
| ⑯ | Light switch | 132 |
| ⑰ | • Coin/card holder<br>• Control panel<br>Deactivates/activates Lane Keeping Assist<br>Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC<br>Deactivates/activates DSR<br>Activates the 360° camera (surround view) | <br><br><br>234<br>240<br>228<br>255 |
| ⑱ | Cruise control lever | 214 |

## Instrument cluster

### Displays and controls

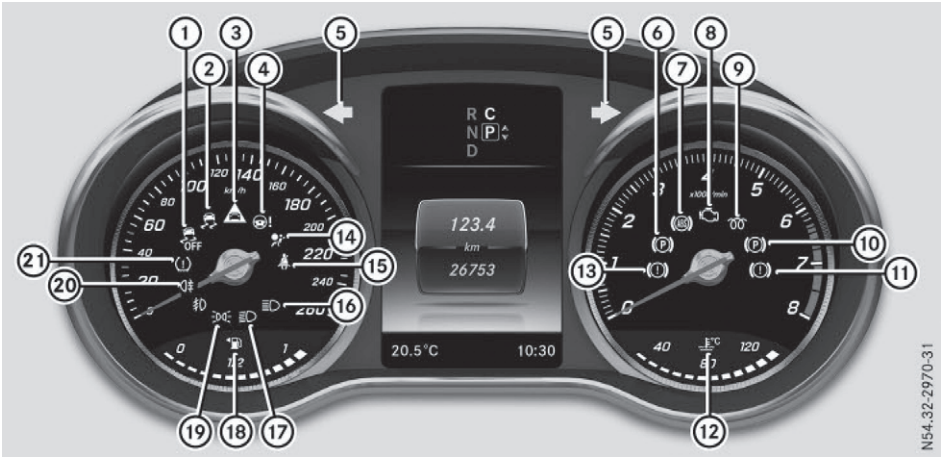



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Speedometer | 269 |
| ② | Display | 271 |
| ③ | Rev counter | 269 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ④ | Coolant temperature gauge | 269 |
| ⑤ | Fuel level | |

Information on the outside temperature display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 269).

## Indicator and warning lamps




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | ESP® OFF | 319 |
| ② | ESP® | 318 |
| ③ | Distance warning signal | 322 |
| ④ | Power steering | 324 |
| ⑤ | Turn signal | 133 |
| ⑥ | Parking brake (yellow) | 319 |
| ⑦ | ABS | 317 |
| ⑧ | Engine diagnostics | 320 |
| ⑨ | Preglow | 188 |
| ⑩ | Parking brake (red) | 319 |
| ⑪ | Brakes (red) | 316 |
| ⑫ | Coolant | 320 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑬ | Brakes (yellow) Inoperative | |
| ⑭ | Restraint system | 44 |
| ⑮ | Seat belt | 315 |
| ⑯ | Main-beam headlamps | 134 |
| ⑰ | Dipped-beam headlamps | 132 |
| ⑱ | Reserve fuel | 320 |
| ⑲ | Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting | 132 |
| ⑳ | Rear foglamp Inoperative | 133 |
| ㉑ | Tyre pressure monitor | 323 |

ⓘ Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (▷ page 286).

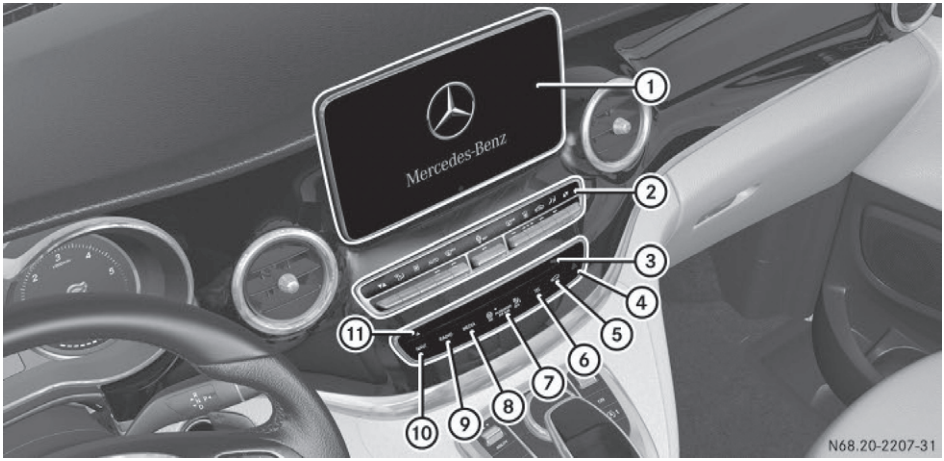
## Steering wheel with buttons




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Display | 271 |
| ② | Rejects or ends a call<br>Exits the telephone book/redial memory | 278 |
| | Makes or accepts a call<br>Switches to the redial memory | 278 |
| | Adjusts the volume | |
| | Mutes | |
| | For vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) | |
| | For vehicles with COMAND Online: switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ③ | Calls up the main menu | |
| | Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists | 270 |
| | Confirms a selection | 270 |
| | Hides display messages | 286 |
| | Back | 270 |
| | For vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) | |
| | For vehicles with COMAND Online: switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) | |

## Centre console

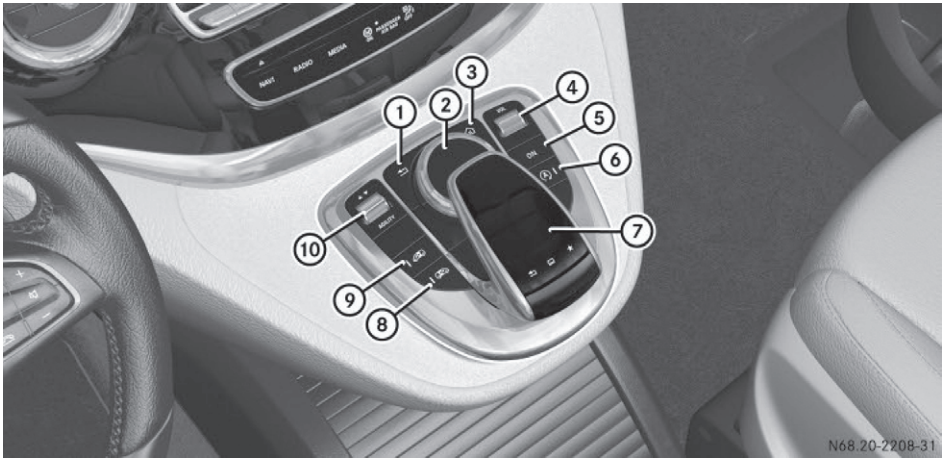
### Centre console, upper section




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Audio 20 or COMAND Online display (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ② | Air-conditioning control panel | 152 |
| ③ | Audio 20 or COMAND Online CD/DVD player (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ④ | Switches hazard warning lamps on and off | 134 |
| ⑤ | Audio 20 or COMAND Online vehicle functions button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑥ | TEL Audio 20 or COMAND Online telephone button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑦ | PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps | 45 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | MEDIA Audio 20 or COMAND Online media button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑨ | RADIO Audio 20 or COMAND Online radio button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑩ | NAVI Audio 20 or COMAND Online navigation button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑪ | Ejects a CD from Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions)<br>Loads a DVD in Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions) | |

## Centre console, middle section

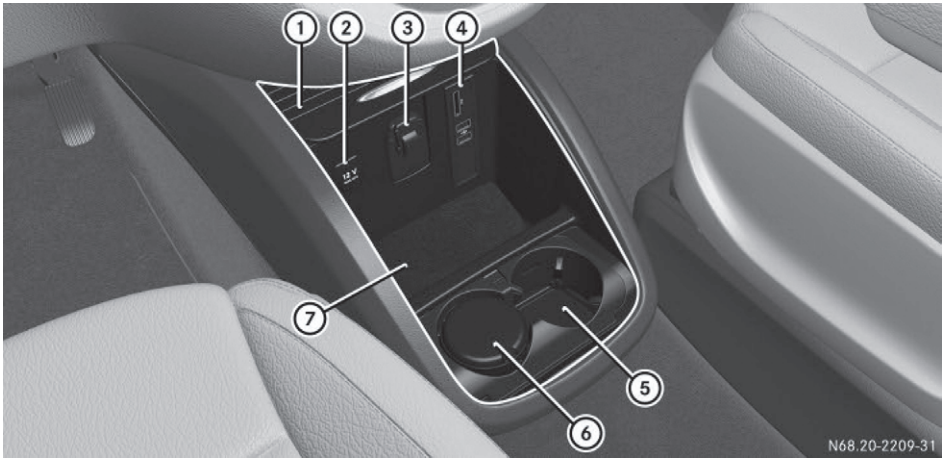



Vehicles with automatic transmission

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Audio 20 or COMAND Online back button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ② | Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ③ | Audio 20 or COMAND Online favourites button (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ④ | Adjusts and mutes the volume in Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑤ | Switches Audio 20 or COMAND Online on and off (see the separate operating instructions) | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Ⓐ Activates and deactivates the ECO start/stop function | 190 |
| ⑦ | Audio 20 or COMAND Online touchpad (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ⑧ | Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle | 90 |
| ⑨ | Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle | 90 |
| ⑩ | AGILITY SELECT switch | 198 |

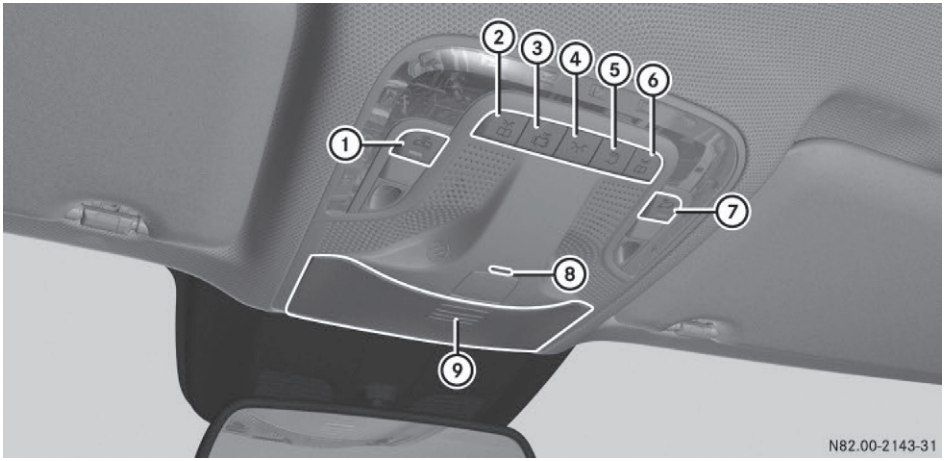
## Centre console, lower section




Stowage compartment with cover

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Cover | 327 |
| ② | 12 V socket<br>Cigarette lighter | 334<br>333 |
| ③ | Fitting for the mobile phone bracket | 335 |
| ④ | Media interface with 2 USB ports or with 2 USB ports and 1 SD card slot | 327 |
| ⑤ | Cup holder | 332 |
| ⑥ | Ashtray | 333 |
| ⑦ | • Stowage compartment<br>• Timer for the auxiliary warm-air heater<br>• DIN slot for an auxiliary device, e.g. a tachograph | 176 |

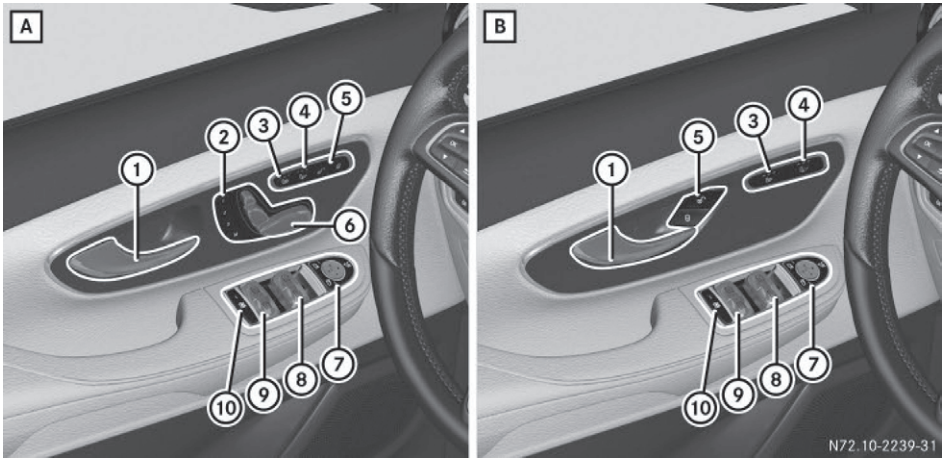
## Overhead control panel




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Deactivates the interior motion sensor | 77 |
| ② | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | 138 |
| ③ | Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off | 138 |
| ④ | Switches the front interior lighting on/off | 138 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑤ | Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | 138 |
| ⑥ | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | 138 |
| ⑦ | Deactivates tow-away protection | 76 |
| ⑧ | ATA indicator lamp | 76 |
| ⑨ | Spectacles compartment | 326 |

## Door control panel




A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Opens the door | 88 |
| ② | M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings | 128 |
| ③ | Seat heating | 123 |
| ④ | Seat ventilation | 124 |
| ⑤ | Unlocks/locks the vehicle | 86 |
| ⑥ | Adjusts the seat electrically | 104 |
| ⑦ | Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors out/in electrically | 126 |

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | Opens/closes the front side windows | 97 |
| ⑨ | Opens/closes rear hinged windows | 97 |
| ⑩ | Disables/enables rear-compartment hinged window controls (override feature) | 71 |

Useful information ..... 44
Occupant safety ..... 44
Children in the vehicle ..... 60
Pets in the vehicle ..... 71
Driving safety systems ..... 72
Anti-theft systems ..... 76

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Occupant safety

### Restraint system introduction

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if all vehicle occupants always:

- fasten their seat belts correctly (▷ page 47)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 102).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 102).

You also have to make sure that an airbag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 50).

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if the protection of the seat belt is sufficient in an accident, the airbags are not deployed. In the event of an accident, only the airbags that increase protection in the relevant accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on the restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 57).

For more information about children travelling with you in the vehicle, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for details.

### Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The [ ] restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The

components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

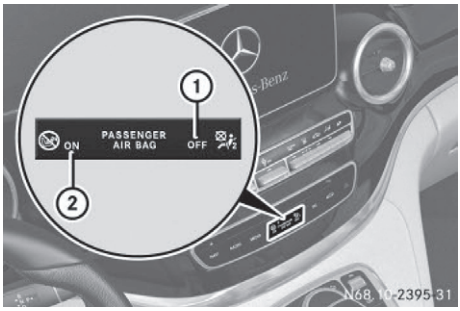
- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

**⚠ WARNING**

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp




PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

**If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:**

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. When the ignition is switched on, it lights up briefly and then goes out again.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 46) and "Airbags" (▷ page 49). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

## Seat belts

### Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts
- belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in this Owner's Manual (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

**⚠ WARNING**

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

## Correct use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is tight across your body

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

  Only then can forces which occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes across your lap as tightly and as low down as possible

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed

between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

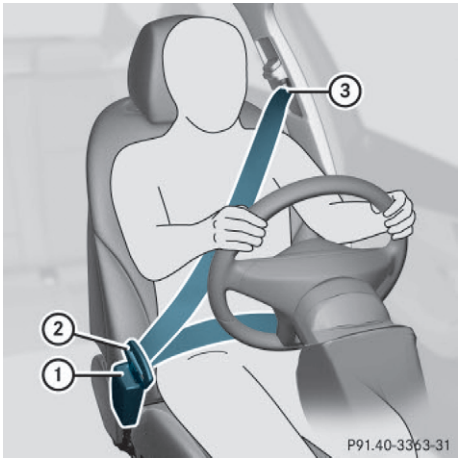
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

  Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 338).

## Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 47).

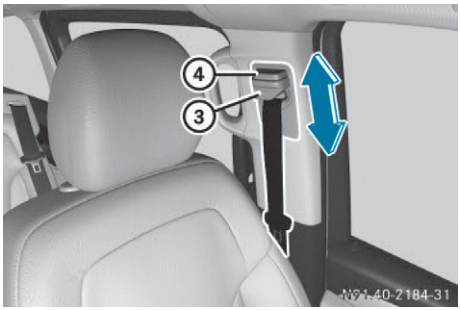



Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 102).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 49).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.




The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

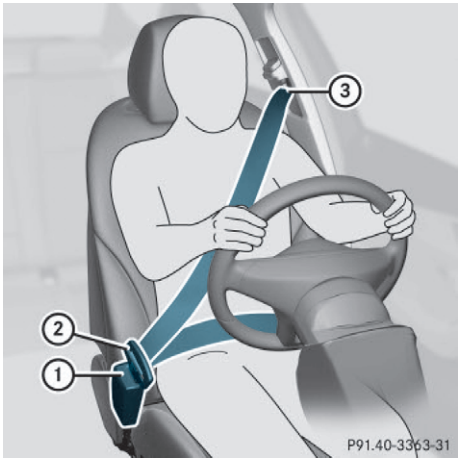
▶ **To raise:** slide belt outlet ③ upwards.
The belt outlet will engage in various positions.

▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet ③ downwards.

▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

## Releasing the seat belts

**!** Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




Basic illustration

▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

### Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND Online or Audio 20. Information on switching the seat-belt adjustment function on and off can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual or in the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions.

### Belt warning for driver and co-driver

The [seat belt] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [seat belt] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the co-driver have fastened their seat belts, the [seat belt] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the ignition is switched on. After the engine is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

ⓘ For more information on the [seat belt] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 315).

## Airbags

### Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 57).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

## Important safety notes

**WARNING**

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

**If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:**

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 45).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.** Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**WARNING**

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

**Vehicles with windowbags for all seat rows:**

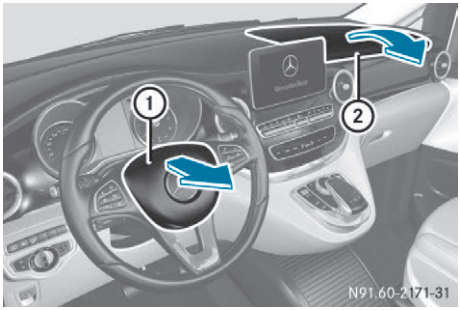
**⚠ WARNING**

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front airbags

**!** Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.




Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment and centre console.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 45).

The front-passenger front airbag will only deploy if:

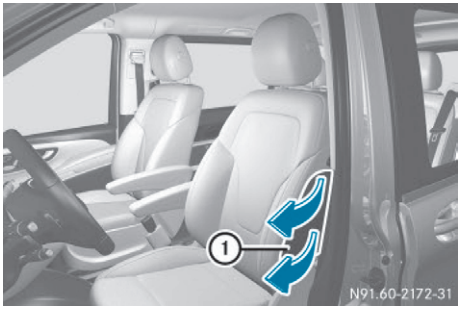
- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 53). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 53)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

## Sidebags

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.




Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax and pelvis protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

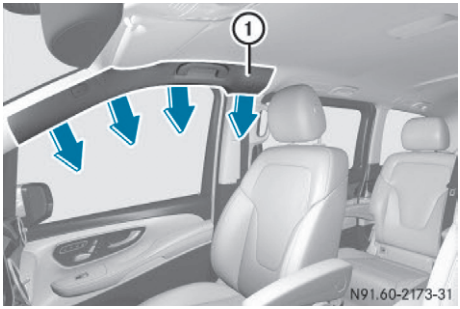
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

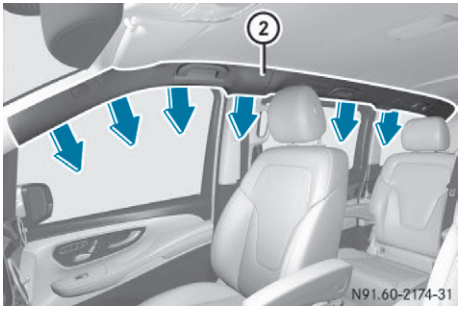
- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

## Windowbags




Example: windowbag above the front door




Example: windowbag for all seat rows

Windowbags ① or ② are integrated into the side of the roof frame. Windowbags for all seat rows ② deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 57).

## Automatic co-driver airbag deactivation

### Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

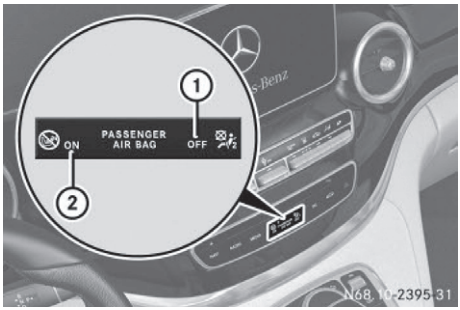
The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 63). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 65).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 65) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation




① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. When the ignition is switched on, it lights up briefly and then goes out again.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag. If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message may appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 288). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

**If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:**

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

If a person sits in the passenger seat, they must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag does not then deploy during an accident.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, the child could, in the event of an accident:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and down-

wards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification, or it goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 65). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

## System self-test

**⚠ DANGER**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system self-test, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then shows the status of the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53).

Further information can be obtained under "Problems with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 57).

### Problems with automatic co-driver airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 56).

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult. | The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false.<br>▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 53).<br>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.<br>▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. |
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.<br>The front-passenger seat is:<br>• empty<br>• occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system | The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system.<br>▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.<br>▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat.<br>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.<br>▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. |

## Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protec-

tive function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

### Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 44)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 45).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other.

- Sidebag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

## PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

### Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

### Operation

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated.
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS or COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST: if the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- vehicles with the memory function: the co-driver's seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 49).

### Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53).

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46) and the notes on how to use the seat belt properly (▷ page 47).

## Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 65).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 69).

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING**

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is mounted facing forwards by mistake, it cannot provide the intended protection. This can, for example, be the case if a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat which is facing backwards. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, for instance. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure the rear seat is facing forwards before fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system on it.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 338).

⚠ **WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ **WARNING**

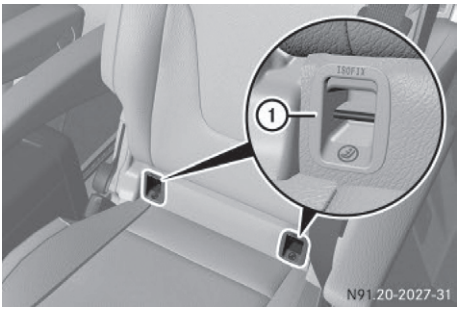
ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 65).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.




① ISOFIX securing ring (example: individual seat)

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on certain rear seats. ISOFIX securing rings ① for an ISOFIX child restraint system are fitted between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Non-ISOFIX child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt

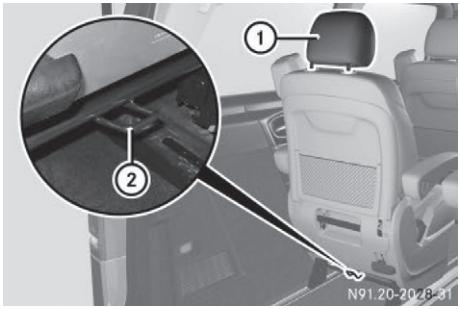
system. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 65).

## Top Tether

### Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

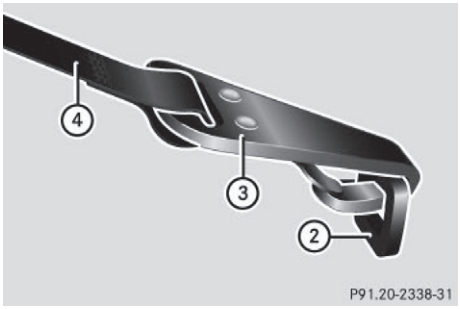
### Top Tether anchorages




Example: individual seat

Top Tether anchorage ② is located at the bottom of the rear side of the rear seat on the cross brace between the seat or bench seat leg.

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.




- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 121). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

## Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat

### General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard




Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

### Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system




If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and do not indicate that there is an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

Always fit the rearward-facing restraint system to a suitable rear seat in this case (▷ page 65).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 65).

### Rearward-facing child restraint system




If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 45) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 65) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

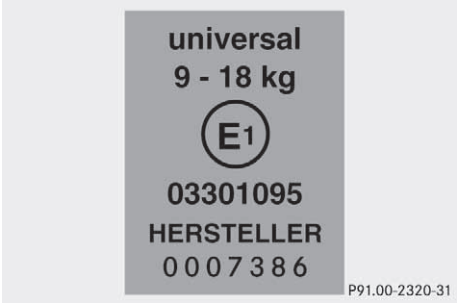
Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 65) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

### Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

Child restraint systems belonging to the "Universal" category can be recognised by their orange approval label and the word "Universal".




Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "Semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For

more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

**Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat –** if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 65).
- ▶ Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.

  If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, you must also move the co-driver's seat to the lowest position.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost upright position.

  The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the co-driver's seat cushion. The backrest of a forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest on the backrest of the co-driver's seat.

  The child restraint system may not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is not suitable for children of this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the table "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 69). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Co-driver's seat**

| Weight category | | Co-driver's front air-bag activated | Co-driver's front airbag deactivated[1] |
|---|---|---|---|
| **0** | up to 10 kg | X | U, L |
| **0+** | up to 13 kg | X | U, L |
| **I** | 9 kg to 18 kg | UF, L | U, L |
| **II** | 15 kg to 25 kg | UF, L | U, L |
| **III** | 22 kg to 36 kg | UF, L | U, L |

**Rear seats**

| Weight category | | Rear seat | Rear bench seat |
|---|---|---|---|
| **0** | up to 10 kg | U[2] | U[2], L[2] |
| **0+** | up to 13 kg | U[2] | U[2], L[2] |
| **I** | 9 kg to 18 kg | U[2], L[2] | U[2], L[2] |
| **II** | 15 kg to 25 kg | U, L | U, L |
| **III** | 22 kg to 36 kg | U, L | U, L |

## Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, the rear seat must be installed in the direction of travel. Adjust the rear seat and/or the front seat so that the front seat does not come into contact with the child restraint system.

1 The vehicle is fitted with automatic co-driver front airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is not suitable for children of this weight category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 69).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

| Weight category | | Size categories | Equipment | Individual seat | Rear bench seat |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Carrycot** | | F | ISO/L1 | X | IL[3] |
| | | G | ISO/L2 | X | IL[4, 5] |
| **0** | up to 10 kg<br>up to approximately 6 months | E | ISO/R1 | IL[4, 5] | |
| **0+** | up to 13 kg<br>up to approximately 15 months | E | ISO/R1 | IL[4, 5] | |
| | | D | ISO/R2 | IL[4, 5] | |
| | | C | ISO/R3 | IL[4, 5, 6] | |
| **I** | 9 to 18 kg<br>between approximately 9 months and 4 years | D | ISO/R2 | IL[4, 5] | |
| | | C | ISO/R3 | IL[4, 5, 6] | |
| | | B | ISO/F2 | IUF | |
| | | B1 | ISO/F2X | IUF | |
| | | A | ISO/F3 | IUF | |

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. If possible, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

3 Only in the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.

4 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

5 A seat in the second rear seat row may only be used if there is the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows. For this, the seat on the second rear seat row must be installed in the rearmost permitted position and the seat in front of it on the first rear seat row must be installed in the foremost permitted position. If you use the middle seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be in the foremost permitted position.

6 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), make sure that the backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the front-seat backrest to an upright position.

## Recommended child restraint systems

### General notes

Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 65).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Recommended child restraint systems for securing with vehicle seat belts

| Weight categories | Manufacturer | Type | Approval number (E1 ...) | Order number (A 000 ...)[7] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Category 0:**<br>up to 10 kg<br>up to approximately 6 months | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus | 03 301146<br>04 301146 | 970 10 00 |
| | | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301146 | 970 20 00 |
| **Category 0+:**<br>up to 13 kg<br>up to approximately 15 months | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus | 03 301146<br>04 301146 | 970 10 00 |
| | | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301146 | 970 20 00 |
| **Category I:**<br>9 kg to 18 kg<br>between approximately 9 months and 4 years | Britax Römer | DUO plus | 03 301133<br>04 301133 | 970 16 00 |
| **Category II/III:**<br>15 kg to 36 kg<br>between approximately 4 years and 12 years | Britax Römer | KIDFIX[8] | 04 301198 | 970 19 00 |

7 Colour code 9H95

8 Always observe the KIDFIX child restraint system manufacturer's installation guide before securing a KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle. There you will find tips for fastening options.

### Suggested "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

| Weight categories | Size categories | Manufacturer | Type | Approval number (E1 ...) | Order number[7] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Category 0+:** up to 13 kg | E | Britax Römer | BABY-SAFE plus | 03 301146<br>04 301146 | B6 6 86 8224 |
| **Category I:** 9 kg to 18 kg | B1 | Britax Römer | DUO plus | 03 301133<br>04 301133 | A 000 970 16 00 |

## Child-proof locks

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for:

- Sliding doors (▷ page 71)
- Electric hinged windows in the rear compartment (▷ page 71)

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

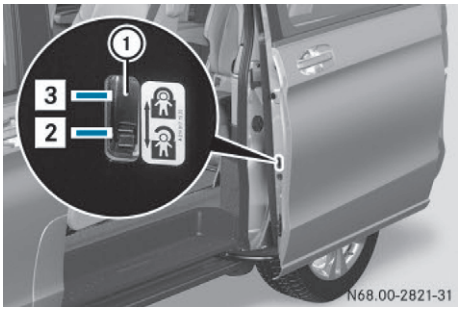
**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

7 Colour code 9H95

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Child-proof locks for sliding door




Sliding door (example: left side of the vehicle)

① Child safety bolt

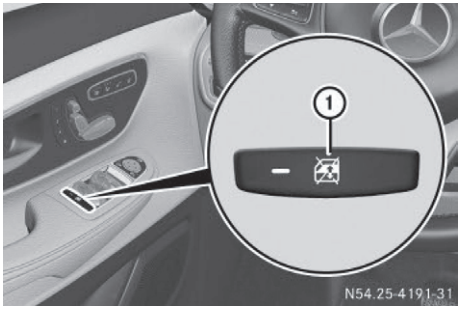
2 Sliding door released

3 Sliding door secured – then make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

You can secure each sliding door individually with the child-proof locks on the sliding doors.

With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured sliding door cannot be opened from the inside. When the vehicle is unlocked, the sliding door can be opened from the outside. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time using the corresponding or sliding door button in the centre console (▷ page 90).

### Child-proof locks for hinged windows




▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If the indicator lamp on the button is lit, operation of the rear-compartment electrical hinged windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

## Pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

## Driving safety systems

### Overview

This section contains information on the following driving safety systems:

- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake Force **D**istribution)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- Adaptive brake lights

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Please note that the driving safety systems described only work optimally when:

- there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface
- you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry
- the speed information determined by the vehicle is within the legally prescribed display accuracy

Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, coding of the wheel size groups, tyre tread and winter operation under "Wheels and tyres" (▷ page 382).

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

### General notes

ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

The (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

### Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

**⚠ WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, the (ABS) warning lamp (▷ page 317) lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message (▷ page 287). BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® and its driving safety systems and other driving systems also fail. Observe the notes on the (ABS) warning lamp and the display messages.

### Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

## BAS (Brake Assist)

### General notes

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

### Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

**⚠ WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If BAS is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (▷ page 318) and the display shows a message (▷ page 291).

### Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

### General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EBD to improve handling during braking.

### Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

**⚠ WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If EBD is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message (▷ page 291). Other driving systems and driving safety systems then also fail.

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### General notes

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects understeering or oversteering (skidding) in good time. If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ESP® also monitors traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface. The integrated traction control supports you when pulling away or accelerating on wet, slippery or slick roads. Should the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them

individually. In addition, greater drive torque is transmitted to the wheel or wheels with traction. If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ESP® will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role. Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

## Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

**⚠ WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilisation. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the warning lamp (▷ page 318) lights up continuously while the engine is running and the display shows a message (▷ page 291).

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit when the engine is running.

Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®

**⚠ WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. Otherwise, ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle will remain significantly reduced, even if the vehicle starts to skid.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes if the wheels are spinning.
- ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle in the lower speed range up to approximately 60 km/h is significantly reduced
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

You can activate or deactivate ESP® via the on-board computer when the engine is running (▷ page 281).

### Trailer stabilisation

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

**⚠ WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

If ESP® is switched off or deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilisation system will not function.

### Crosswind Assist

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 72).

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The Crosswind Assist function integrated in ESP® reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, Crosswind Assist intervenes automatically. ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. When Crosswind Assist intervenes, the display shows the traffic sign for strong side winds and the message `Crosswind Assist`.

Crosswind Assist is activated automatically above a speed of approximately 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Crosswind Assist does not react:

- in the event of severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. when driving over uneven surfaces or potholes
- when grip is reduced, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

### Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps with the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 134).

## Anti-theft systems

### Immobiliser

▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

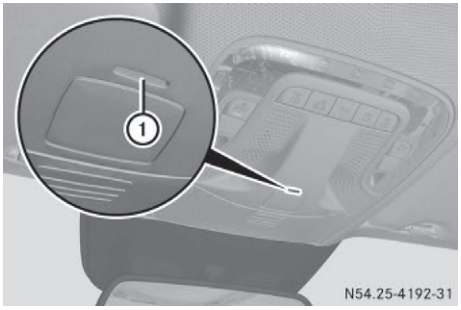
▶ **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ⓘ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)




▶ **To activate:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

▶ **To stop the alarm:** press the or button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that had triggered it, for example.

### Tow-away protection

#### Operation

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

#### Switching on

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 50 seconds.

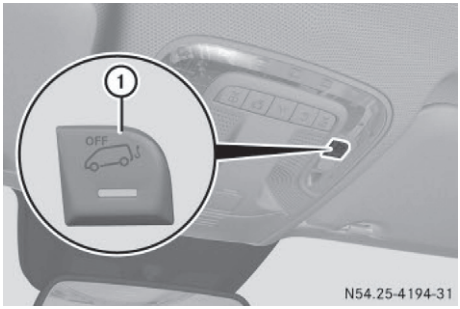
#### Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

### Deactivating




- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle and:

- loading and/or transporting the vehicle, on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- parking on a movable surface, as split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

## Interior motion sensor

### Operation

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

### Switching on

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the side windows are closed
  - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

  This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed
  - the tailgate is closed

  Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

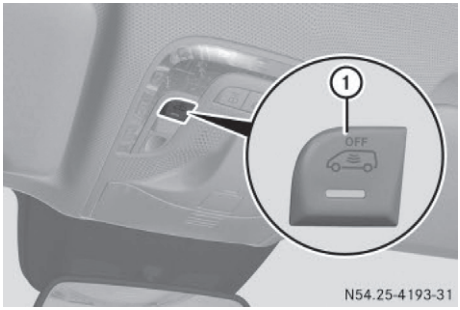
### Switching off

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

### Deactivating




- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about 3 seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle:

- with people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting it on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

Useful information ..... 80
Key ..... 80
Central locking ..... 86
Driver's door and co-driver's door ..... 88
Sliding door ..... 88
Electric sliding door ..... 89
Tailgate ..... 92
EASY-PACK tailgate ..... 93
Separately-opening rear window ..... 96
Side windows ..... 97

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Key

### Important safety notes

**United Kingdom only:**

⚠ **WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

**All countries:**

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

**!** Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

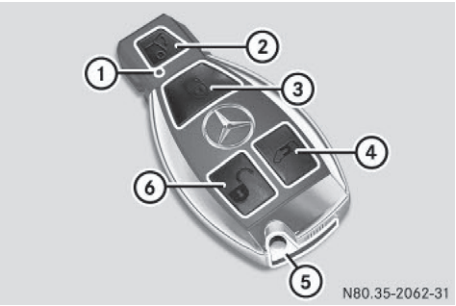
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases

This can affect the key's functionality.

## Key functions




Key (example: vehicle with EASY-PACK tailgate and/or rear window which can be opened separately)

① Battery check lamp
② To open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate or unlock the rear window which can be opened separately
③ To lock the vehicle centrally
④ To unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors or to unlock and open or close the electric sliding door
⑤ Emergency key element
⑥ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 83).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash once.

▶ **To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate only**: press the button.
The turn signals flash once.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:
- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft protection is primed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.
The indicator lamps flash three times if:
- the anti-theft protection is primed
- all the doors and the tailgate are closed

▶ Check the locking knobs on all the doors. The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:
- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate

In an emergency, the driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 82).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online. Information on activating and deactivating the audible locking-verification signal can be found in the separate operating instructions.

When the surround lighting is activated in Audio 20 or COMAND Online, it comes on when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control. Information on activating and deactivating the surround lighting can be found in the separate operating instructions.

▶ **To open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate automatically from the outside:** press the button until the tailgate opens or closes.

## Changing the settings of the locking system

If you predominantly travel alone, you may wish to change the settings of the locking system. Press the button to unlock the driver's door.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simulta-

neously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 81).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, press the [🔒] or [🔓] button to:

- locking or
- unlocking the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the [🔓] button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

▶ **To restore to factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 81).
The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

## Emergency key element

### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 76).

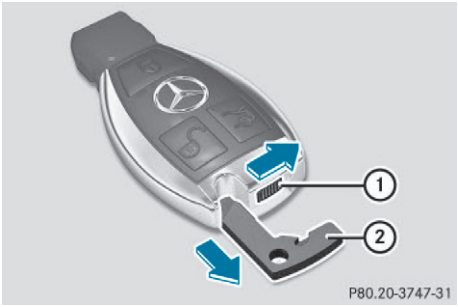
The alarm can be disabled in the following two ways:

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

### Removing the emergency key element




▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

### Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

### Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key element

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise. The driver's door is locked.

## Battery of the key

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Checking the battery




▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
If battery check lamp ① lights up briefly, the battery is sufficiently charged.

If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly, the battery is empty.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 83).

If the key battery is checked within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button results in:

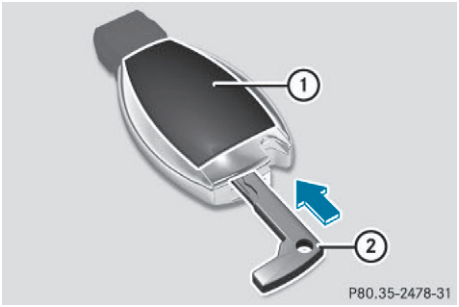
- locking or
- unlocking the vehicle

ℹ The battery may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Changing the battery

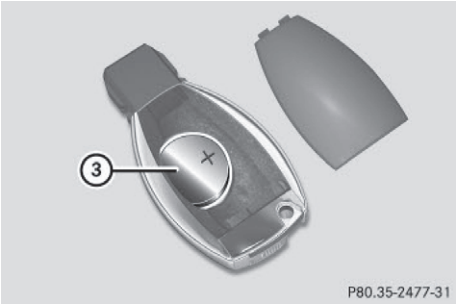
You need a type CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Pull out the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 82).




▶ Push emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.




- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery ③ falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover ① to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ② back into the key (▷ page 82).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

**Problems with the key**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.<br>The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked. | The doors are not closed properly.<br>▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again. |
| | The central locking system has malfunctioned.<br>▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 82) or press down the locking knob and then close the doors.<br>▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. | The key battery is weak or discharged.<br>▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Replace the key battery (▷ page 83).<br>or<br>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 82). |
| | The key is faulty.<br>▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 82).<br>▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the key. | The on-board voltage is too low.<br>▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 360).<br>or<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 374).<br>or<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You have lost a key. | ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. |
| You have lost the emergency key element. | ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. |

## Central locking

### Important safety notes

**United Kingdom only:**

**⚠ WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. The doors can be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

**All countries:**

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING**

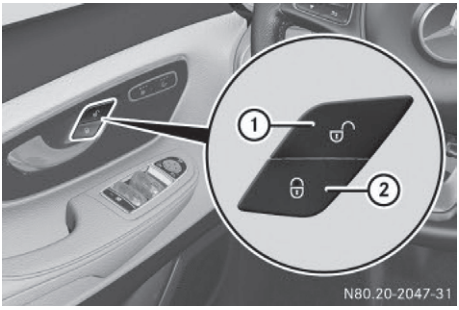
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

**For all countries except the United Kingdom:**

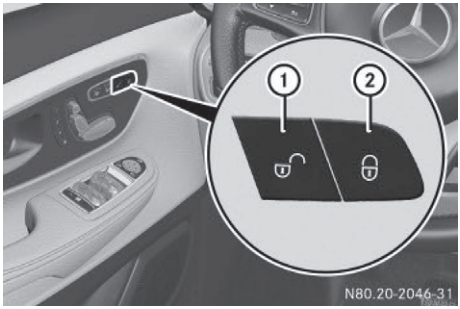
You can open a locked door from the inside at any time. For the sliding doors, the child-proof locks must be deactivated.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the whole vehicle from the inside using the central locking buttons on the driver's door.




Central locking buttons (vehicle with manually adjustable front seats)




Central locking buttons (vehicle with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button.
- ▶ **To lock:** press the button.
  If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.
  All other doors and the tailgate are locked.
  If a sliding door or the tailgate is open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.

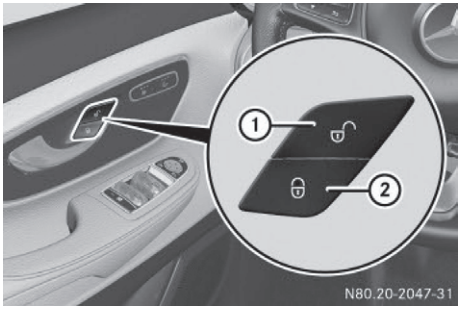
You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.

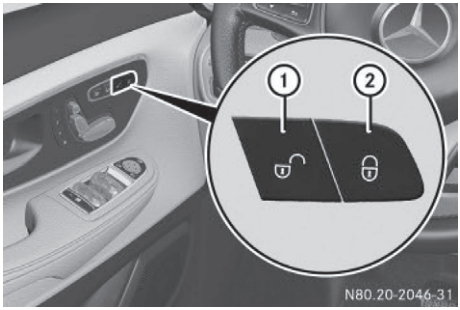
**For all countries except the United Kingdom:**

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

## Automatic locking feature




Central locking buttons (vehicle with manually adjustable front seats)




Central locking buttons (vehicle with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.
- ▶ **To switch on :** press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.

When the ignition is switched on, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

If the vehicle has been automatically locked and a front door is opened from the interior while the vehicle is stationary, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

ⓘ You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using Audio 20/

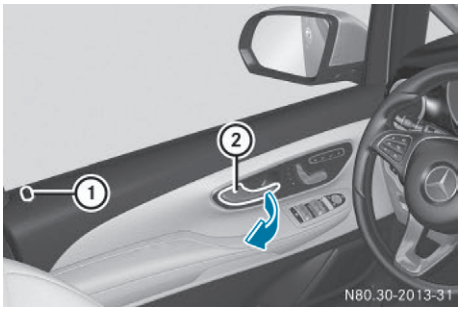
COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

## Driver's door and co-driver's door

**United Kingdom only:** if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can then only open the sliding doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

**For all countries except the United Kingdom:**

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).




Door handle (example driver's door)

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

- Pull door handle ②.
  If a front door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

## Sliding door

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

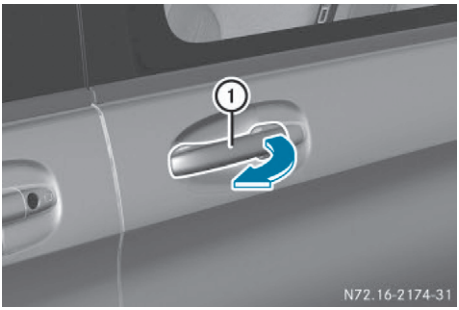
**⚠ WARNING**

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

**!** Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

### Opening/closing from the outside

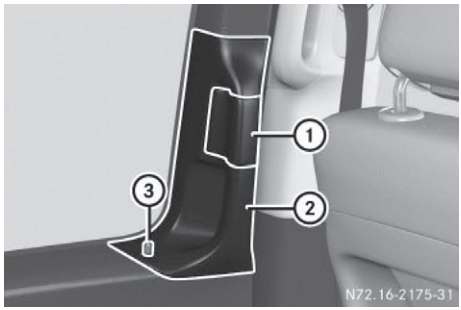



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door opens.
- Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- Check the sliding door detent.

- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ① and close.

### Opening/closing from the inside




The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull back rocker switch ①.
  If the door is locked, locking knob ③ pops up. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** press rocker switch ① forwards.
  The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close.

## Electric sliding door

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

**!** Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 92).

### Obstacle detection with reversing function

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

Automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows, for example, the `Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected` message and five warning tones sound.

**⚠ WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

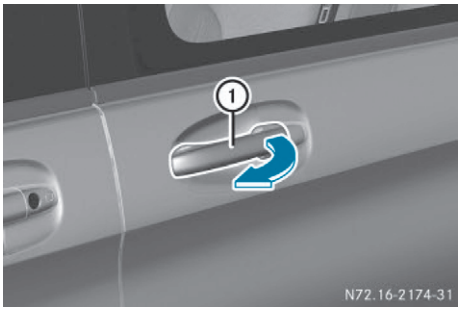
When closing, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- pull the exterior door handle, or
- press the respective sliding door button in the centre console, or

- press the button on the door frame, or
- pull the rocker switch on door handle.

## Opening/closing from the outside




The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

If the vehicle is fitted with 2 electric sliding doors; the button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (▷ page 92).

▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

or

▶ Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

or

▶ Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you press the button on the key, you will hear two warning signals while the doors close.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

or

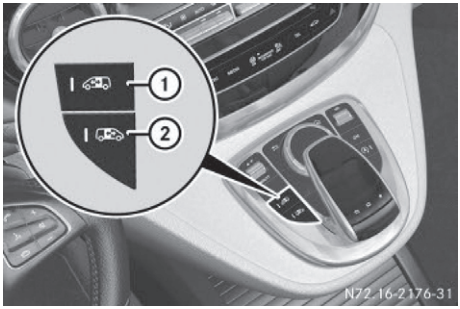
▶ Press the button on the key again.

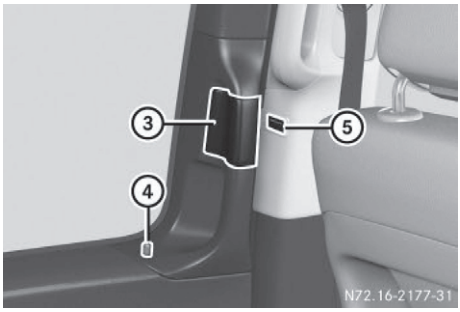
ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

## Opening/closing from the inside

You can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these controls:

- the or sliding door button in the front on the lower centre console
- the sliding door button on the B-pillar next to the door sill
- the rocker switch on the door handle




① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
③ Rocker switch
④ Locking knob
⑤ Sliding door button in the door frame

You can only open the sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door frame or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

▶ **To open:** briefly press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console.

or

▶ Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.
If the door is locked, locking knob ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use the or sliding door button in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the or sliding door button in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the or sliding door button in the centre console is lit whenever the respective sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the `Sliding door open` message.

▶ **To close:** briefly press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console.

or

▶ Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly press rocker switch ③ forwards.
The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use the or sliding door button in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the respective or sliding door button in the centre console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console again.

or

▶ Press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

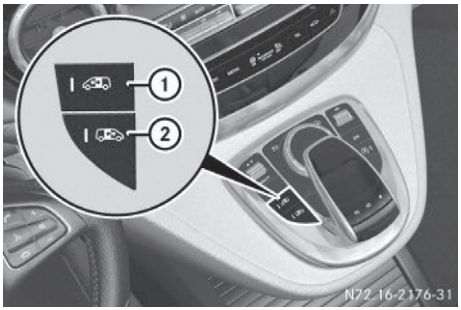
or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

### Programming the key button for the sliding door

If the vehicle is fitted with two electric sliding doors, the sliding door button on the key can only be programmed for one of the two sliding doors. You can then open or close the selected sliding door with the button on the key.




① Sliding door button for sliding door on the left-hand side

② Sliding door button for sliding door on the right-hand side

- Make sure that the sliding door to be programmed is open.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press and hold the or sliding door button in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four acoustic tones have sounded.
  The display shows the `Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/ Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed` message.

### Resetting the sliding door

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- Using the or sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.
- When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the or sliding door button on the centre console. The sliding door is reset and operational.
- Close the sliding door if required.

### Problems with the sliding door

The electric sliding door is locked in place.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.

- Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

## Tailgate

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

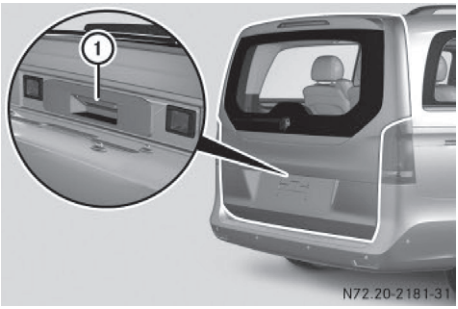
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (▷ page 414).

## Opening/closing




▶ **To open:** press button ① on the handle.

▶ Raise the tailgate.




▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

For service purposes the tailgate can also be opened from the inside (▷ page 95).

# EASY-PACK tailgate

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate (▷ page 95).

You will find details of the maximum tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (▷ page 414).

## Obstacle detection with reversing function

The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. Automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

**⚠ WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

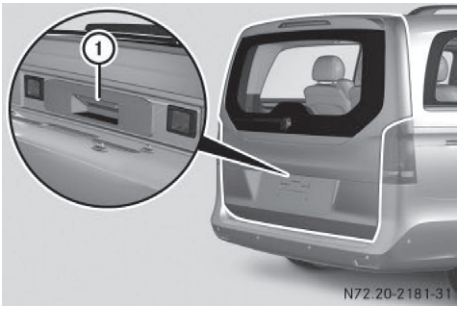


▷▷

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

## Opening/closing



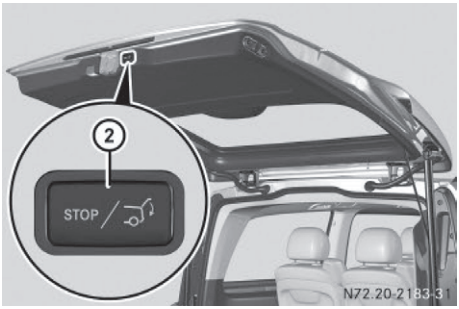

If your vehicle is equipped with a rear window which can be opened separately, the button of the key must be programmed to open/close the tailgate (▷ page 94).

The rear window must be closed and the tailgate unlocked.

▶ **To open:** briefly press button ① in the handle and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

▶ Check that there is nobody in the swinging range of the tailgate and press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
Automatic operation is started. The tailgate opens and swings upwards. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.
You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate (▷ page 95).




▶ **To close:** press the ② closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

▶ Check that there is nobody in the swinging range of the tailgate and press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
Automatic operation is started and the tailgate closes. Closing button ② flashes and two warning signals are emitted during the closing process.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press button ① in the handle again.

or

▶ Press the ② closing button in the tailgate again.

or

▶ Press the button on the key again for longer than 0.5 seconds.

## Programming the key button for tailgate

If your vehicle is fitted with a rear window which can be opened separately, you can programme the button on the key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

▶ Make sure that the tailgate and the rear window are closed.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and the handle of the rear window at the same time for approximately 5 seconds.
  After successfully switching the function, the turn signal lamps flash once.
- ▶ Check function of the button on the key.

## Setting the opening angle

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by storing the desired position as the stop position.

- ▶ **To set the stop position:** open the tailgate and halt the automatic process in the desired position.

or

- ▶ Open the tailgate and swing manually into the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until an acknowledgement tone sounds once.
  The current position of the tailgate is stored as the stop position.
- ▶ **To reset to maximum opening angle:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until an acknowledgement tone sounds twice.
  The stored stop position is deleted and the tailgate opens again to its maximum position.

## Resetting the tailgate

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
- ▶ Briefly press the button in the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
- ▶ When the tailgate is fully opened, press the closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate. The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.

When the button of the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (▷ page 94), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

## Problems with the tailgate

The tailgate cannot be opened.

The voltage supply has been interrupted or the battery charge is insufficient.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- ▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

## Separately-opening rear window

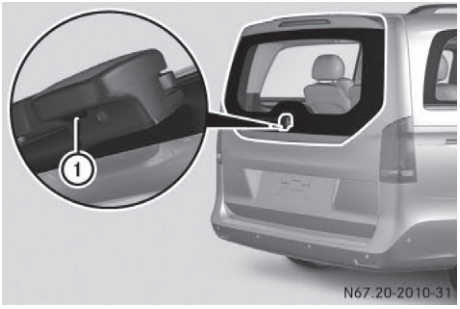
### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear window is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the rear window. Never drive with the rear window open.

### Opening/closing




If your vehicle is equipped with the EASY-PACK tailgate, the button of the key must be programmed to open the rear window (▷ page 96).

The vehicle or the luggage compartment must be unlocked and the tailgate must be closed.

- **To open:** press the button on the key.

or

- Press button ① in the handle of the tailgate.
- Swing the rear window upwards using the handle.
- **To close:** swing the rear window downwards and push closed.

### Programming the key button for the rear window

If your vehicle is fitted with an EASY-PACK tailgate, you can programme the button on the key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

- Make sure that the tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and the handle of the rear window at the same time for approximately 5 seconds.
  After successfully switching the function, the turn signal lamps flash once.
- Check function of the button on the key.

### Problems with the rear window

The tailgate cannot be opened.

The voltage supply has been interrupted or the battery charge is insufficient.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

In an emergency, you can open the rear window using the release catch for service purposes.

- Prise off the cover in the tailgate trim with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the rear window unlocks.
- Swing the rear window upwards.

## Side windows

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

### Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from moving upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

**⚠ WARNING**

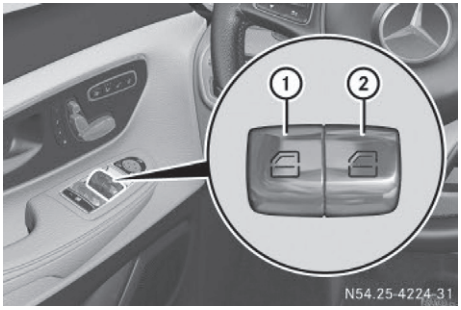
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

### Opening/closing the side windows




① Power window, left
② Power window, right

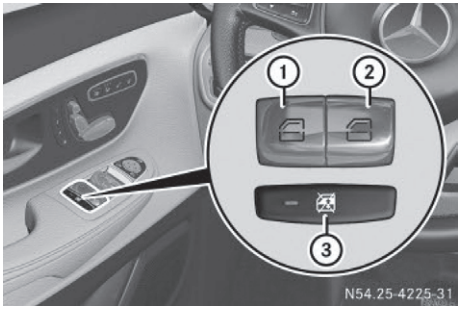
The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.

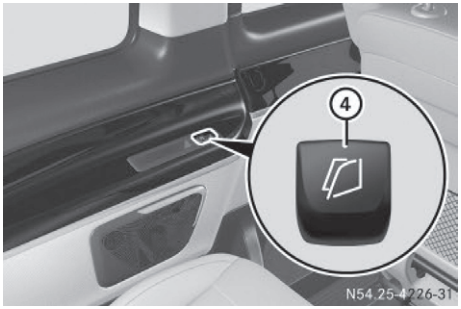
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
  Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 5 minutesor until you open a front door.

## Opens/closes the hinged window




Door control panel on the driver's door




Switch in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

① To operate the left hinged window in the rear
② To operate the right hinged window in the rear
③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 71)
④ To operate the hinged window

You can only operate the hinged windows with switch ④ if the override feature has not been activated (▷ page 71).

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
  Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.

You can continue to operate the hinged windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 5 minutes or until you open a front door.

## Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- to unlock the vehicle
- to open the side windows
- to open the hinged windows
- to switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Convenience opening:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

## Convenience closing feature

**⚠ WARNING**

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows at the same time.

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

Observe the notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (▷ page 97).

- **Convenience closing feature:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Keep the button pressed until all side windows are fully closed.
- Make sure that all side windows are closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing feature:** release the button.

## Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately 1 second after closing the side window.
- If the side windows remain closed after the button has been released, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above for the open window.

## Problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

If you cannot completely open or close a side window:

If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

- Reset the side window (▷ page 99).

Useful information ..... 102
Seats ..... 102
Steering wheel ..... 125
Mirrors ..... 126
Memory function ..... 128

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Seats

### Driver's and co-driver's seats

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the front seats are positioned too closely to the dashboard or steering wheel, the front airbags could cause additional injuries to vehicle occupants in the front. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far away as possible from the front airbags. In addition, observe the instructions on how to adjust the seats correctly.

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints

support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

**⚠ WARNING**

Vehicles with amplifiers under the driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation. You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier. There is a risk of injury.

Do not reach underneath the driver's seat. Adjust the driver's seat carefully.

**!** To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

You can adjust the seats electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

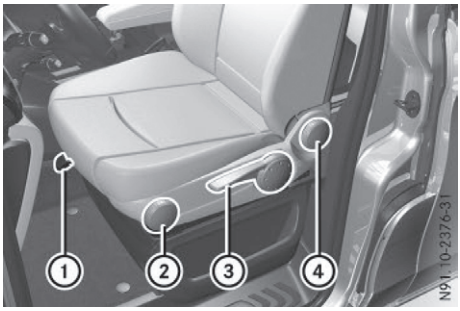
Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

Please also observe the important safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 50), "Seat belts" (▷ page 46) and "Child restraint systems" (▷ page 61).

### Adjusting the seat manually




① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat cushion angle adjustment
③ Seat height adjustment
④ Seat backrest adjustment

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ① up.

ℹ For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (▷ page 105).

▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.

▶ Release lever ①.

▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ③ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.
- ▶ **To adjust the backrest:** turn handwheel ④ towards the front.
  The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ towards the rear.
  The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** turn handwheel ② towards the front.
  The front of the seat cushion tilts down.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ② towards the rear.
  The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

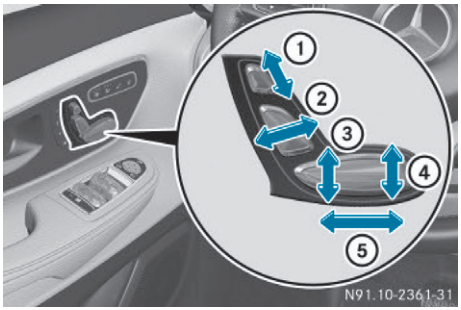
## Adjusts the seat electrically

**⚠ WARNING**

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and the door is open.




Buttons for electric seat adjustment on the door trim

① Head restraint height adjustment
② Seat backrest adjustment
③ Seat height adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Open the door.
- ▶ Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after 30 seconds:

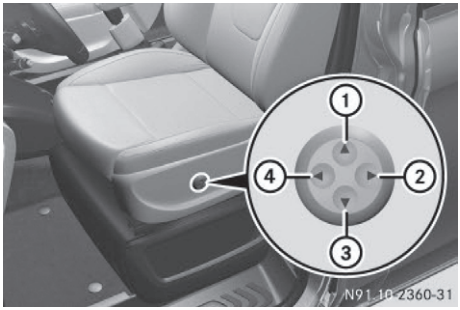
- Pull the key out of the ignition lock and press the [🔓] button.
- Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

ⓘ Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the co-driver's seat is automatically adjusted from a less favourable position into one which offers better protection. The co-driver's seat can only be readjusted after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (▷ page 59).

ⓘ You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (▷ page 128).

## Adjusting lumbar support

To support the lumbar region, you can set the backrest contour of each front seat (4-way lumbar support) electrically.




Electrically adjustable lumbar support

① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour

③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

### Turning the seats

**⚠ WARNING**

If the driver's and co-driver's seats are not engaged facing the direction of travel while driving, the restraint systems may not be able to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Engage the driver's and co-driver's seats so they are facing the direction of travel before starting the engine.

**!** When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.

Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.




Swivelling front seat (example: driver's seat)
① Unlocks the swivelling seat
② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

The driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated by 50° and 180°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the front seat (▷ page 125).
▶ **To turn the seat:** push release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever ② upwards and move the seat forwards or back to the desired position. Then release lever ② again.

▶ In the desired position, make sure that the front seat has engaged.

The seat must not be able to be turned or moved forwards or backwards.

## Rear seats and rear bench seat

### General notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with rear seats and/or a rear bench seat or with a bench seat/berth. For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

**Rear seats and rear bench seat**

- adjust the seat backrests (▷ page 110)
- move the rear seats (▷ page 114) and rear bench seat (▷ page 110) forwards or backwards
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position (▷ page 115)
- fold the rear seats (▷ page 115) and rear bench seat (▷ page 111) forwards
- remove the rear seats (▷ page 116) and rear bench seat (▷ page 112) by releasing the quick-locking mechanism
- fit the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the face-to-face position

**Bench seat/berth**

- shift the bench seat/berth forwards and backwards (▷ page 118)
- remove the bench seat/berth by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 119)
- set up the berth to accommodate two people (▷ page 121)
- fold up or remove the bed extension of the bench seat/berth (▷ page 120)

## Seat anchorage

**⚠ WARNING**

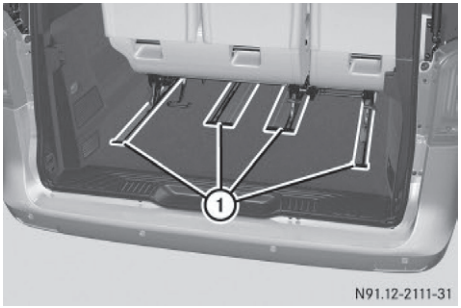
If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.




Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ① of the seat rail system allow you to:

- fit up to two rows of rear seats
- fit both rows of rear seats facing each other
- fit rear seats and rear bench seats
- slide rear seats and rear bench seats

The only way to ensure that the rear seats and rear bench seats will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

## Seating variants

**⚠ WARNING**

If the rear bench seats are not installed as described, the safety precautions integrated into the rear bench seats cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.

Only install the rear bench seats as described. Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.

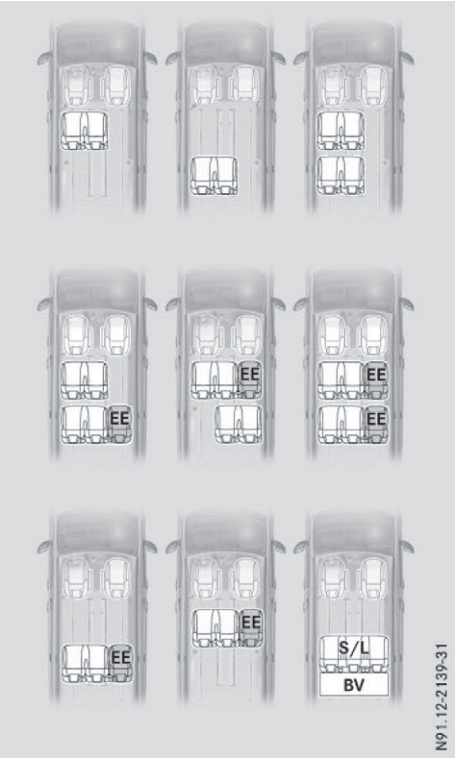
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Single rear seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

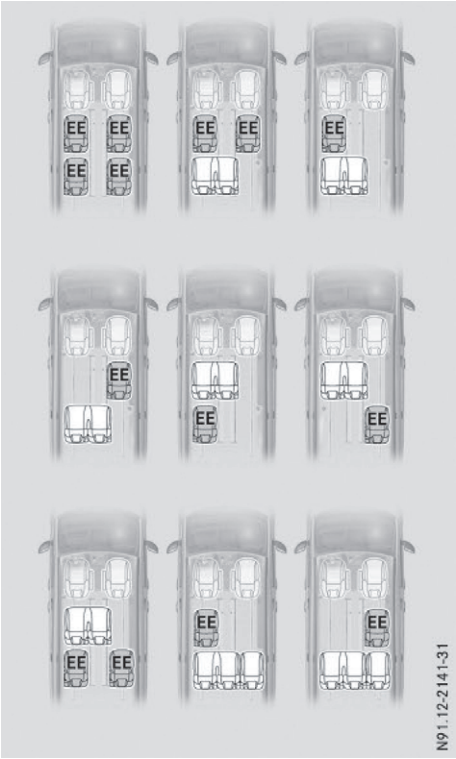
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can install the rear bench seats and the rear seats in the first and/or in the second row of seats.

The seating variants shown are only permitted if the conditions named below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.

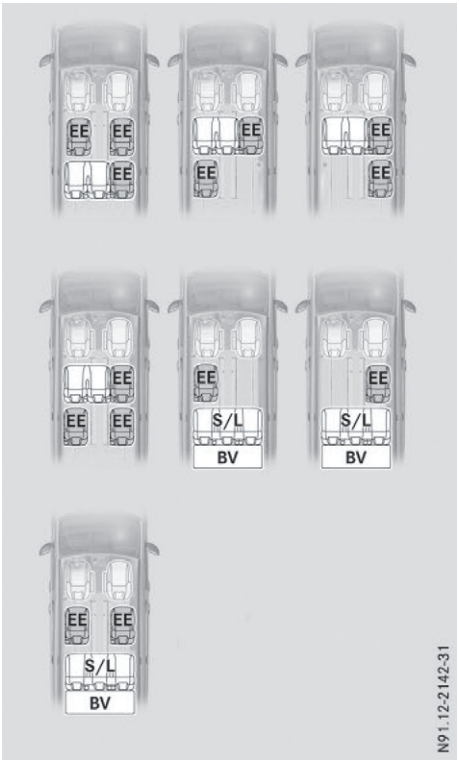
When using only the single seats, the rear seats can be installed facing forwards in all combinations and configurations.




Seating variants for the rear bench seats facing forwards



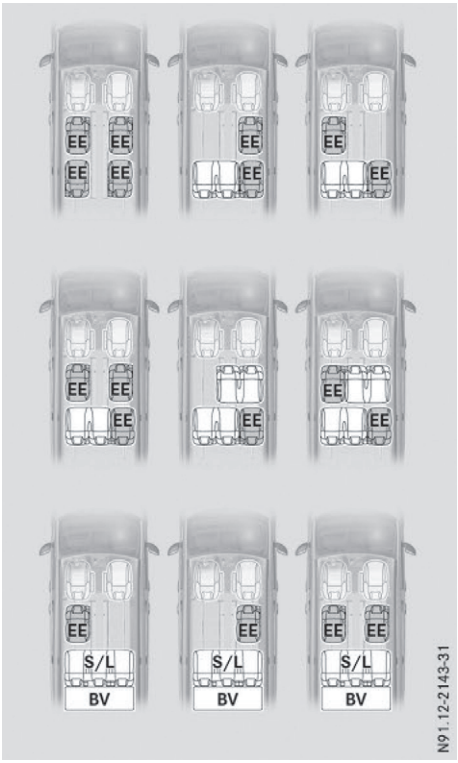

Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing forwards, part 1




Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing forwards, part 2




Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 1




Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 2

EE EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

S/L Seat/bunk combination

BV Bed extension

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Only use rear seats and rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear seat or rear bench seat may only be fitted facing the rear if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- **Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:**
  - The seat/bunk combination may not be installed in combination with bench seats.
  - Passengers may only use the seats if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly within the tolerance

range to the front or to the rear of the basic position (▷ page 112).

## Rear bench seat

### EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

**⚠ WARNING**

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

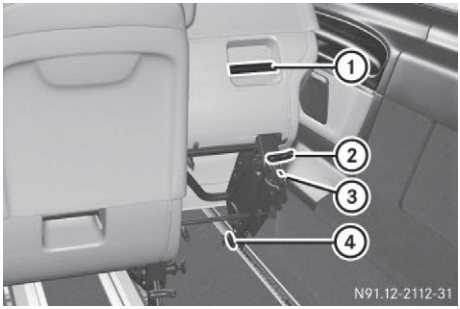
**⚠ WARNING**

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

The rear seat anchorage is only engaged when the red indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.




Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY

① Handle
② EASY-ENTRY release handle
③ Indicator tab for seat anchorage locking mechanism
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is simpler and easier to get into or out of the second row of seats.

- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section forwards with the aid of release handle ②.
- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. Indicator tab ③ is no longer visible.

  The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:
  - the seat anchorage engages audibly
  - indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is locked in place in the seat anchorage
- ▶ **To remove the easy-entry section:** fold the backrest forwards (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages ④ upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.

- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.
- ▶ **To fit the EASY-ENTRY section:** place front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and allow to engage.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
  The rear seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. Indicator tab ③ on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.
  The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:
  - the seat anchorage engages audibly
  - indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest backwards to the upright position.

If the easy-entry section has not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section backwards again and check the locking mechanism.

### Adjusting the seat backrest




- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and hold it there.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of backrest release handle ① and move the backrest slightly.
  The seat backrest engages.

### Sliding the rear bench seat

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING**

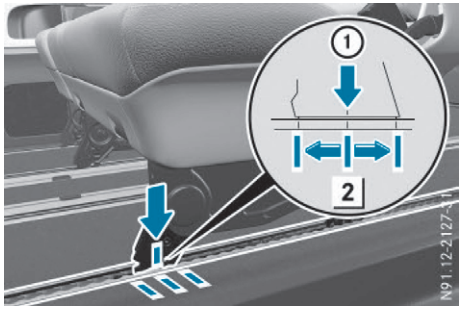
If you move a rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear bench seat engages fully after it is moved.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you move a rear seat or the rear bench seat back or forward outside of the tolerance range by more than 5 cm from the marked standard position, the seatbelts cannot perform their intended protective function. In this case, passengers may not use the seat in question. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

If a passenger is using this seat, make sure that the rear seat or the rear bench seat is engaged within the marked tolerance range.

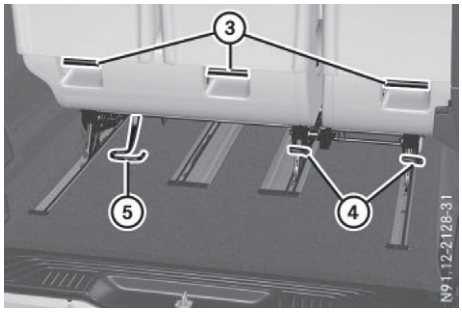



① Mark on the front seat anchorage of the rear bench seat

2 Basic position

Starting from basic position 2, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

If you slide the rear seat bench forwards or backwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. In this case, passengers may not use the rear bench seat.




③ Grab handles

④ EASY-ENTRY release levers/rear seat anchorages

⑤ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only slide the rear bench seat when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with a second person.

- ▶ **To slide the rear bench seat:** pull up release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑤.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles ③.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ⑤. Release handle ⑤ folds down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

### Folding the rear bench seat down/up

**⚠ WARNING**

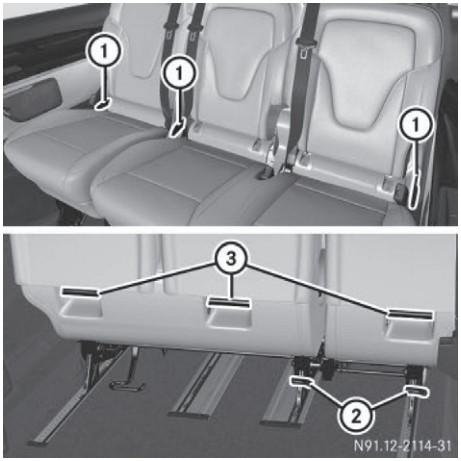
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.




① Backrest release handles
② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
③ Grab handles

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** pull backrest release handle ① up and fold forward.

ⓘ The head restraints cannot be removed.

▶ Pull release handles for rear seat anchorage ② up and tilt the rear bench seat.

▶ Grasp rear bench seat grab handles ③ and fold the seat forwards.

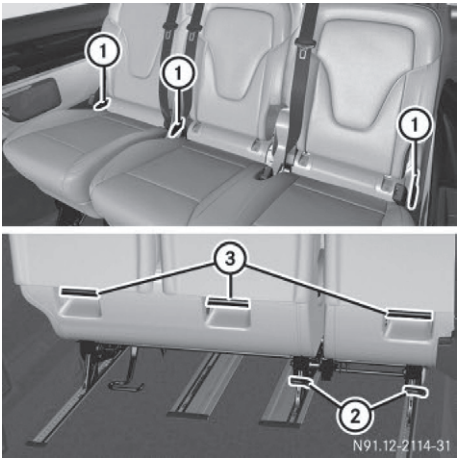
### Removing/fitting the rear bench seat

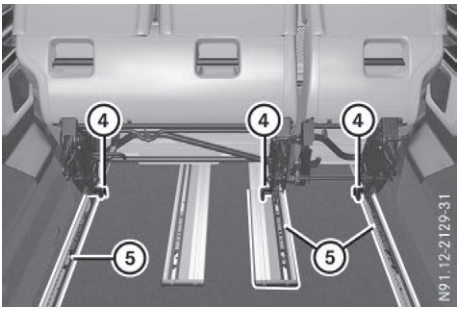
⚠ **WARNING**

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.




① Backrest release handles
② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
③ Grab handles
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages
⑤ Floor anchorages

ⓘ Only carry out the release, removal and subsequent replacement of the rear bench seats at the basic position marked (▷ page 114).

▶ **To remove:** make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 111).

▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards.

▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and lift it out of floor anchorages ⑤.

- ▶ **To fit:** hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and guide it into front floor anchorages ⑤ at an angle from above.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.
  Release handles ② fold down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorages

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Release the rear seat anchorages again with release handles ②.
- ▶ Pull the rear bench seat back by grab handles ③ with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
  The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.
- ▶ Slide rear bench seat into the standard position (▷ page 110).

## Rear seat

### EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

**⚠ WARNING**

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

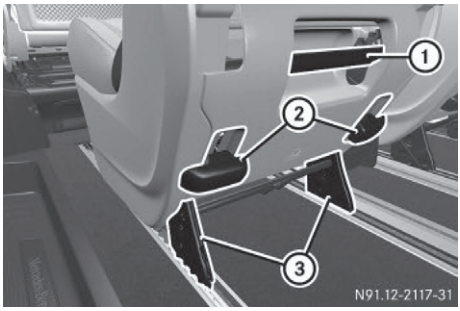
**⚠ WARNING**

The seat will not engage when folded forward. The seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear seat will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

The rear seat anchorage is only engaged when the red indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.




Rear seat

① Handle
② EASY-ENTRY release handles
③ Indicator tab for seat anchorage locking mechanism

If you fold the rear seat forwards, it is easier and simpler to get into or out of the second row of seats.

- ▶ **To fold the rear seat forwards:** pull one of the two EASY-ENTRY release handles ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat forwards using release handle ②.
- ▶ **To fold the rear seat back:** fold the rear seat back until it engages into the anchorage.

The rear seat has engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is locked in place in the seat anchorage

### Adjusting the seat backrest




Rear seat

▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and hold it there.

▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.

▶ Let go of backrest release handle ① and move the backrest slightly.
The seat backrest engages.

### Sliding a rear seat

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

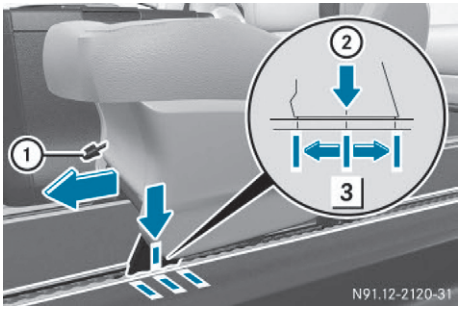
**⚠ WARNING**

If you move a rear seat or the rear bench seat back or forward outside of the tolerance range by more than 5 cm from the marked standard position, the seatbelts cannot perform their intended protective function. In this case, passengers may not use the seat in question. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

If a passenger is using this seat, make sure that the rear seat or the rear bench seat is engaged within the marked tolerance range.

Starting from the standard position, a rear seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

If you slide the rear seat forwards or backwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. In this case, passengers may not use the rear seat.




① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat position mark
③ Standard position mark

Rear seats can be moved while being sat on.

▶ **To slide:** pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.

- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.
- ▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the seat.

### Folding rear seats down/up

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING**

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat will not engage when folded forward. The seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the seat is fully engaged.

**!** When folding a seat back, remove all objects from the extended load surface and the floor anchorages. These or other objects could otherwise become trapped or damaged.

**!** If you fold the third-row rear seat forwards, you need to remove the cup holder in the rear first. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged when folding down the bench seat.

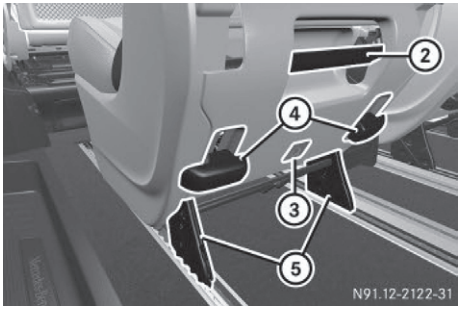
You can find information on removing the cup holder in the "Cupholder in the rear" section (▷ page 333).

The only way to ensure that the rear seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.




① Backrest release handle (operation from the front)

- ▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** fold the armrests up parallel with the backrest (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.




② Handle
③ Pictogram
④ Release handle for seat anchorages
⑤ Lock indicator tab for seat anchorages

You can fold rear seats fully forwards.

**i** Pictogram ③ on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

- ▶ **To fold the rear seat forwards:** push the head restraint completely down (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest into the table position.
- ▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards.
- ▶ Grasp grab handle ② and fold the seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the rear seat:** using grab handle ②, pull the seat backwards with force.
  The rear seat anchorages engage.

The rear seat anchorages have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- indicator tab ⑤ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorages

- ▶ Move the backrest to the desired position (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint to the desired height (▷ page 121).

If the rear seat anchorages have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards again.
- ▶ Fold the seat forward slightly, hold handle ② and pull it back with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
  Indicator tab ⑤ must be fully retracted into the seat anchorages and must not be visible.

### Removing/fitting rear seats

**⚠ WARNING**

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you install the last row of rear seats when rotated 180°, vehicle occupants in this row of seats could be endangered by unsecured loads. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal injury, particularly in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Never install the last row of rear seats when rotated 180° when transporting loads. Always store and secure objects and loads properly in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

The only way to ensure that the rear seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

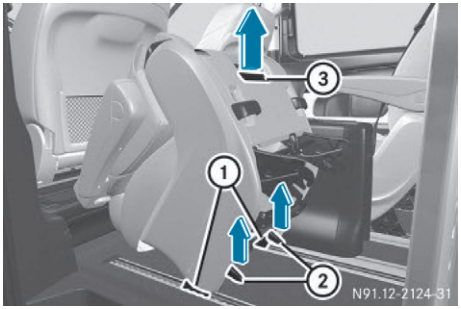
Pay attention to the cable guide when fitting and removing rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation. You could otherwise damage the cable.

Use only rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation that have been delivered with the vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with a table, the buttons for the seat heating and seat ventilation cannot be reached.




Face-to-face position of first row of rear seats




Rear seat folded forward (example: standard rear seat)

① Anchorage for guide rail
② Release handle
③ Handle

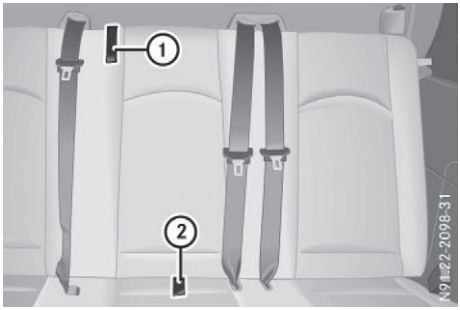
- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the rear seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat forwards (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Remove the blind cap from the bracket on the seat.
- ▶ Release the electrical connector from the socket and remove.
- ▶ Insert the blind cap into the socket.
- ▶ Secure the electrical connector onto the bracket on the seat.
- ▶ Hold the seat by handle ③.
- ▶ Fold up both release handles ②.
- ▶ Move the folded seat towards the front.
- ▶ Lift the seat up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** hold the seat by handle ③.
- ▶ From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into front floor anchorages ① and allow to engage.
  The seat is correctly engaged only when the front seat anchorages engage audibly.
- ▶ Remove the blind cap from the socket.
- ▶ Remove the electrical connector for the seat heating and seat ventilation from the bracket and insert into the socket.
- ▶ Attach the blind cap to the bracket on the seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat back to the table or upright position (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Slide the seat into the standard position (▷ page 114).

## Bench seat/berth

### General notes

**!** If you pull the seat belts to adjust the backrest, the function of the belt retractor may be impaired. The seat belts may then fail to provide the intended protection.
In particular, always grip the retainer loop on the centre seat when adjusting the backrest to an upright position.

**!** If you only hold the bench seat/berth by the plastic cover of the stowage compartments and move it, you may break off the cover. For this reason, always grip the loop between the seat cushion and the backrest in order to move the bench seat/berth.
Make sure that the space in front of or behind the bench seat/berth is free and that no objects can become trapped when moving the bench seat/berth.
The bench seat/berth, trim or objects could be damaged.




Retainer loops

① To adjust the seat backrest
② To move the bench seat/berth

The bench seat/berth can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal

position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may only use the seats of the bench seat/berth when the seat backrests are up. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The bench seat/berth is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat cushion (▷ page 327). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

### Moving the bench seat/berth

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you move a rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear bench seat engages fully after it is moved.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you move a rear seat or the rear bench seat back or forward outside of the tolerance range by more than 5 cm from the marked standard position, the seatbelts cannot perform their intended protective function. In this case, passengers may not use the seat in question. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

If a passenger is using this seat, make sure that the rear seat or the rear bench seat is engaged within the marked tolerance range.

Comparable to the rear bench seats, the basic position and the fully reclined position of the bench seat/berth are marked on the guide rails (▷ page 110).

Starting from the basic position, the bench seat/berth for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm.

If you slide the bench seat/berth forwards or backwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. In this case, no passenger may use the seats on the bench seat/berth.

**!** If you only hold the bench seat/berth by the plastic cover of the stowage compartments and move it, you may break off the cover. For this reason, always grip the loop between the seat cushion and the backrest in order to move the bench seat/berth.

Make sure that the space in front of or behind the bench seat/berth is free and that no objects can become trapped when moving the bench seat/berth.

The bench seat/berth, trim or objects could be damaged.




① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only slide the bench seat/berth when it is unoccupied. Pull the bench seat/berth forwards using only the loop between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

- ▶ **To move:** pull release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ① up as far as it will go and hold it.
- ▶ Grasp the loop between the seat cushion and the seat backrest (▷ page 117) and move the bench seat/berth.
- ▶ Let go of release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ①.
  The locking mechanism engages automatically.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the bench seat/berth.

### Removing/fitting the bench seat/berth

**⚠ WARNING**

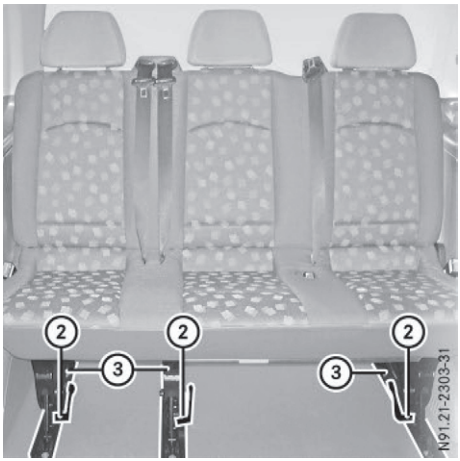
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

The only way to ensure that the bench seat/berth engages securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

A bench seat/berth may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.



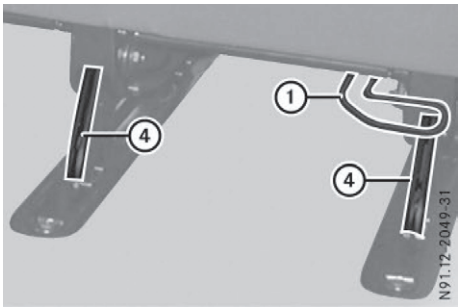

Example: standard rear bench seat

① Release handle for rear seat anchorage
② Release handle for front seat anchorages
③ Floor anchorages

ⓘ Only carry out the release, removal and subsequent refitting of the bench seat/berth at the marked basic position (▷ page 118).

- ▶ **To remove:** if necessary, remove the bed extension (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 327).

- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the bench seat/berth.
- ▶ Fold release handle for rear seat anchorage ① up.
- ▶ Tilt the bench seat/berth forward by the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull release handle for front seat anchorages ② up.
- ▶ Hold the bench seat/berth by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Tilt the bench seat/berth forwards and pull it out of floor anchorages ③.




- ▶ **To fit:** remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 327).
- ▶ Hold the bench seat/berth by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ From above, guide the bench seat/berth in a tilted position into front floor anchorages ③ and allow to engage.
- ▶ Fold release handle ② down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold bench seat/berth back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the bench seat/berth have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- indicator tabs ④ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have retracted fully into the seat anchorages

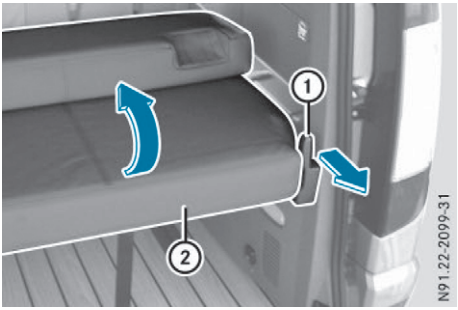
If the rear seat anchorages of the bench seat/berth have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Press release handle for rear seat anchorages ① down until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

If the rear seat anchorages of the bench seat/berth have again not engaged correctly:

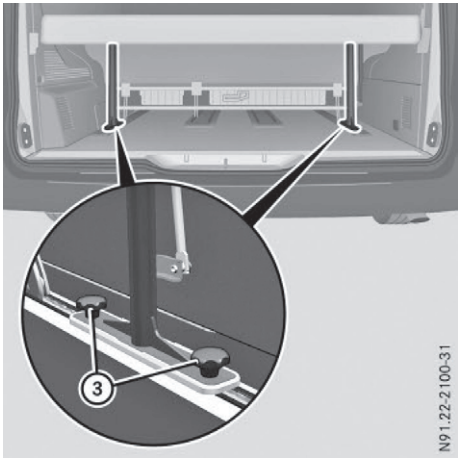
- ▶ Fold the bench seat/berth forwards again with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
- ▶ Fit the stowage compartments (▷ page 327).

**Bed extension**




If you fold up the bed extension or remove it, you enlarge the luggage compartment.

- ▶ **To fold up:** pull release lever ① back and move bed extension ② into an upright position.
  The bed extension engages in a vertical position.




- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ②.
- ▶ Remove both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.
- ▶ Remove bed extension ② from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To fit:** align bed extension ② over the guide rails and insert it.
- ▶ Screw in both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.

### Setting up/folding away the berth

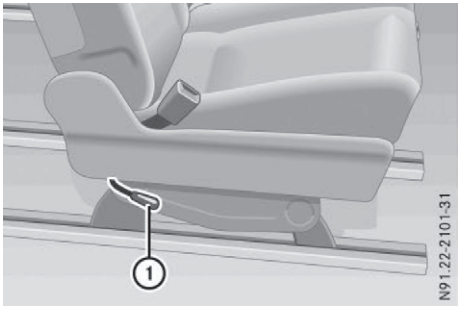
**⚠ WARNING**

When folding the seat backrest up or down, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that the seat backrest swinging range is not obstructed and that no one could become trapped.

The berth can accommodate two persons.

- ▶ **To set up:** fold up the short section of the bed extension.
- ▶ Move the bench seat/berth forwards to the fully reclined position marking on the guide rail (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the bench seat/berth, rotate them 180° and place them in the holders on the back of the seat backrest.




When moving the seat backrest, only hold onto the loop

- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position. When doing so, only hold onto the seat backrest by the retainer loop (▷ page 117).
  The seat cushion will lift up slightly.
- ▶ Fold down the short part of the bed extension.
- ▶ **To fold away:** fold away the berth in the reverse order to setting it up.
  When doing so, move the bench seat/berth back to the basic position (▷ page 117) and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

## Head restraints

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

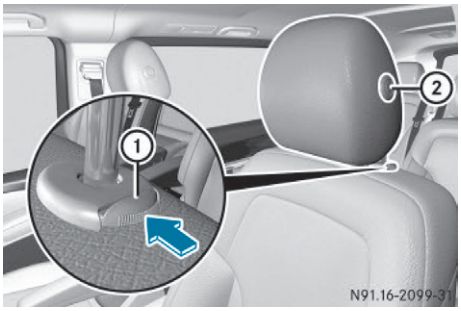
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Adjust the head restraint so that:

- the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level and the head restraint is engaged
- when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint

Use the head restraint pad to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

## Adjusting the head restraints manually




① Height adjustment release button
② Angle adjustment

▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.

▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide head restraint down to the desired position.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.

▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down release button ② and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.

▶ Let go of release button ②.

▶ Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

You can only fit or remove head restraints for the front seat and bench seat/berth yourself as described below. Always have head restraints for a rear seat or rear bench fitted or removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint for the front seat or bench seat/berth up to the stop.

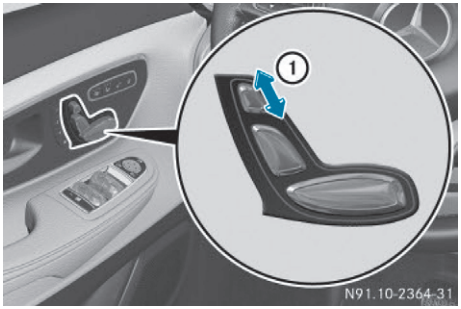
▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.

▶ **To fit:** insert the head restraints for the front seat or bench seat/berth so that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

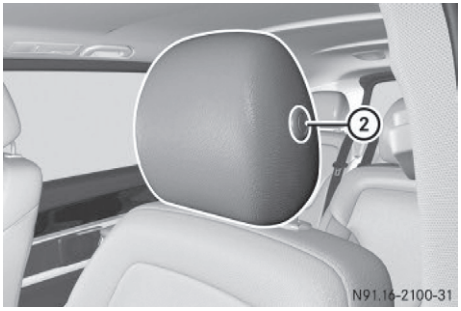
▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

## Adjusting the head restraints electrically

**!** Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.




Control panel on the door trim




▶ **To adjust the height:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

or

▶ Open the door.

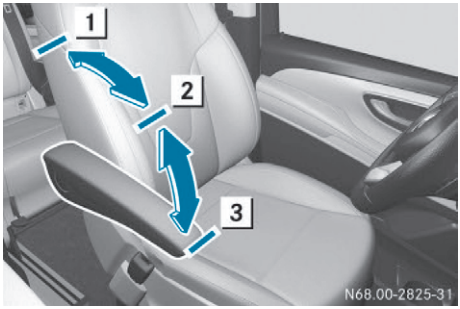
▶ Slide switch ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

ⓘ If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.

▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down release button ② and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.

## Armrests




▶ **To adjust the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards by more than 45° to position 2.
The armrest is released.

▶ Fold armrest 3 forwards to the stop.

▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.

▶ **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards by more than 90° to position 1.

## Seat heating

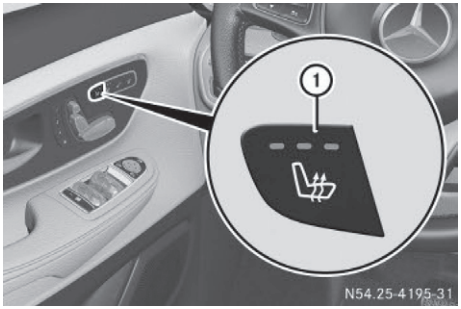
### Seat heating for the front seats

⚠ **WARNING**

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

❗ When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver.The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.




The three red indicator lamps in button ① show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately seven minutes.

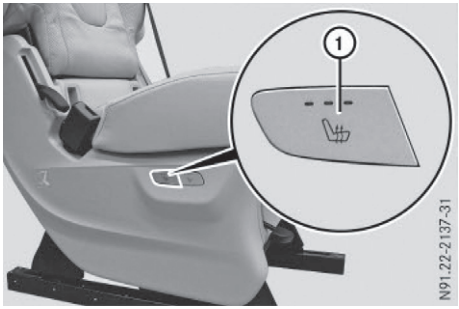
The seat heating automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

At level **1** the seat heating switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If the on-board voltage is too low, the seat heating will either switch itself off prematurely or not come on at all. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

### Seat heating for the rear seats



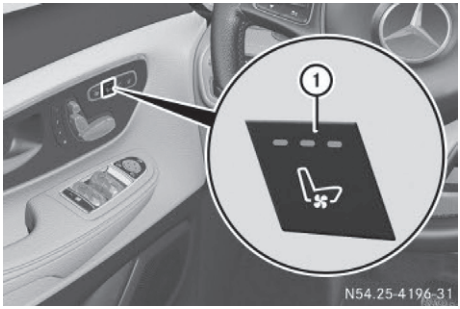

Button ① for operating the seat heating is on the right-hand side of the seat.

The seat heating in the rear seats is switched on and off the same way as in the front seats.

## Seat ventilation

### Switching seat ventilation on and off

#### Seat ventilation for the front seats




Make sure that the air inlet grille on the back of the seat backrest is free and not covered (▷ page 327).

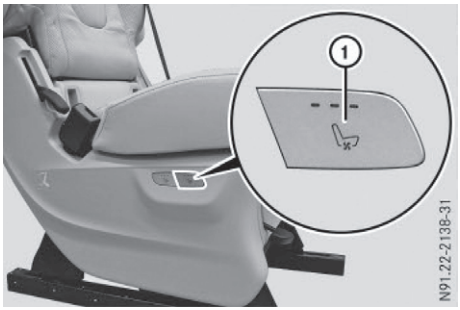
The three blue indicator lamps in button ① show which fan setting **1** to **3** is active.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the button repeatedly until the desired fan setting is set.
  When the vehicle is stationary, the fan setting can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noise of the seat ventilation.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

The convenience opening function automatically switches the seat ventilation for the driver's seat to the highest fan setting (▷ page 98).

If the indicator lamps of the current fan setting in button ① flash, the seat ventilation has switched off automatically. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat ventilation will automatically switch back to the current fan setting when enough onboard voltage is available again.

**Seat ventilation for the rear seats**




Button ① for operating the seat ventilation is on the right-hand side of the seat.

The seat ventilation in the rear compartment is switched on and off the same way as the seat ventilation in the front seats.

## Steering wheel

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

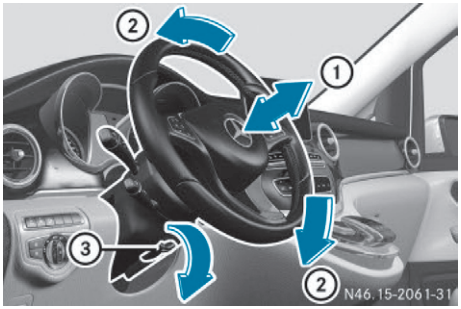
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

**⚠ WARNING**

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.




① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height
③ Lever

▶ **To adjust the steering wheel:** swing lever ③ down until it engages.
The steering wheel is unlocked.
▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.
The steering wheel is locked again.

## Mirrors

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

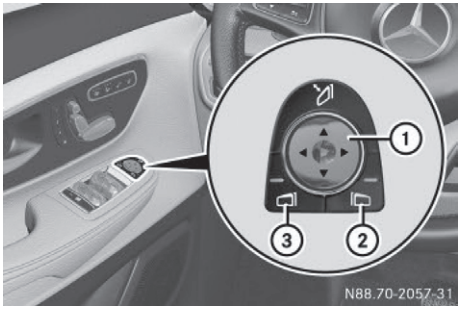
### Rear-view mirror




▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

### Exterior mirrors

#### Adjusting electrically




▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press button ② for the right exterior mirror or button ③ for the left exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp for the button switches on and the selected exterior mirror can be adjusted.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time.

▶ If the indicator lamp for button ② or ③ lights up, press adjustment button ① up or down, to the right or left.

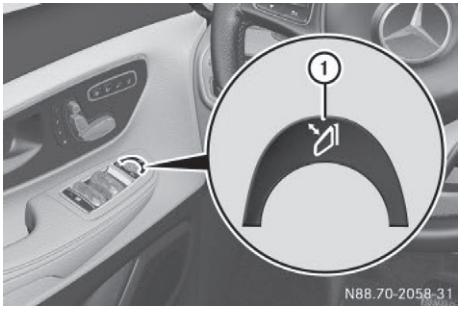
Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good overview of traffic conditions.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

### Folding in/out electrically

! Only fold the electrical exterior mirrors in and out electrically. If you fold the exterior mirrors in and out manually you could damage the exterior mirrors or they may not engage properly.

In particular, make sure that the exterior mirrors are folded in before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash. The washing brushes could otherwise force the exterior mirrors to fold in and damage them.




▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press the ① button.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

You can select the Automatic mirror-folding function via the vehicle settings menu in Audio 20/COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions). The exterior mirrors then fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked. When you unlock the vehicle and open a front door, the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically.

### Disengaged exterior mirrors

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ Press and hold button [ ] until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position.
The mirror housing is engaged and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual.

### Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, you need to reset the exterior mirrors. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in automatically if you have selected the Automatic mirror-folding function in Audio 20/COMAND Online.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press the [ ] button.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

If incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance because it is blocked by objects in the vehicle, you will have to use manual anti-dazzle mode.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

## Memory function

### General notes

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- the position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint
- additionally for the driver's side, the position of both exterior mirrors

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING**

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, for example even when the key has been removed from the ignition lock.

## Storing settings




- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirrors for the driver's side (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Press the M memory button.
- ▶ Press one of the storage position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within 3 seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position and a tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

## Calling up a stored setting

! If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
  The seat adjustment and exterior mirror adjustment procedure are interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information ..... 132
Exterior lighting ..... 132
Interior lighting ..... 138
Replacing bulbs: interior lighting and ambient lamps ..... 139
Replacing bulbs: vehicles with LED headlamps ..... 140
Replacing bulbs: vehicles with halogen headlamps ..... 141
Windscreen wipers ..... 145

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

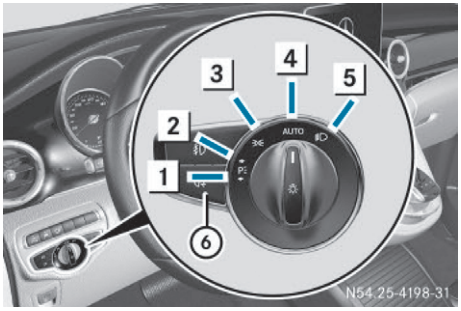
## Exterior lighting

### Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

### Light switch

#### Operation




1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam or main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the side/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

#### Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position , the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is particularly useful when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to position . The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Daytime driving lights

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

#### Automatic headlamp mode

**⚠ WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green ≡D (side lamps) and ≡D (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions, such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

### Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when using the rear foglamps.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.

▶ **To switch the rear foglamp on/off:** press the ⇕ switch.
When the green ⇕ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the rear foglamp is switched on.

### Parking lamps

! If the battery charge is very low, the parking lamps will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle in accordance with legal regulations, in a secure and adequately lit location. Avoid leaving the side lamps ≡D on for several hours. If possible, switch on the right P≡→ or left ←P≡ parking lamp.

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

**Switching on parking lamps**

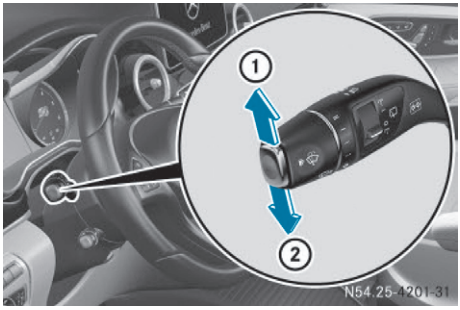
▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 187) in the ignition lock or remove the key.

▶ **Right-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position P≡→.

▶ **Left-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position ←P≡.

## Combination switch

### Turn signal

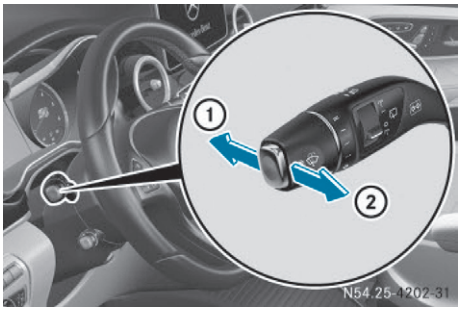



① Right turn signal
② Left turn signal

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ② until it engages.
The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

## Main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher




① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].

▶ Press the combination switch forwards ①. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To operate the headlamp flasher:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

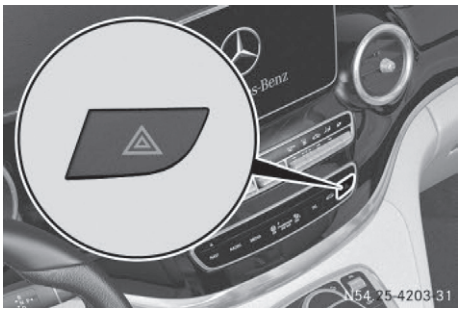
## Headlamp range adjustment




The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load. The cone of light changes if the seats are occupied or if the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

▶ Turn headlamp range control ① to the corresponding position. The road should be illuminated from 40 m to 100 m and the dipped-beam headlamps must not dazzle oncoming vehicles.
If the vehicle is unladen, select position [0].

## Hazard warning lamps




Hazard warning lamp switch

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the [⚠] hazard warning lamp switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn

signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

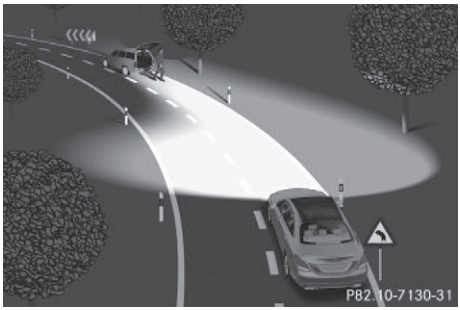
## Intelligent Light System

### General notes

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving and weather conditions. The system provides additional functions for improved illumination of the road surface depending on the vehicle speed or the weather conditions, for example. The light functions of the system include an active light function, cornering light, motorway mode and extended-range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 283).

### Active light function




The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals sooner.

**Active:** when the lights are switched on

### Cornering light function




The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

**Active:**

- If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- If you are driving at speeds of between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than 3 minutes.

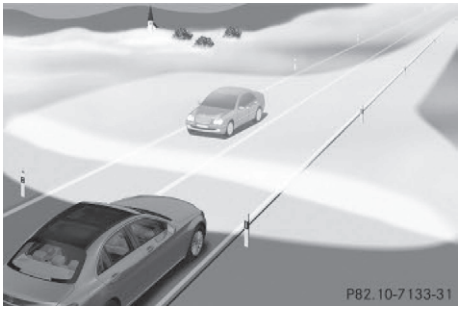
### Motorway mode




**Active:** if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h.

**Not active:** if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation

### Extended range foglamps



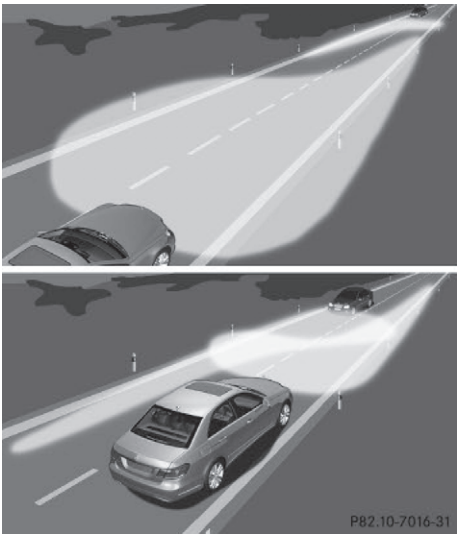

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

**Active:** if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

**Not active:** if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### General notes




You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

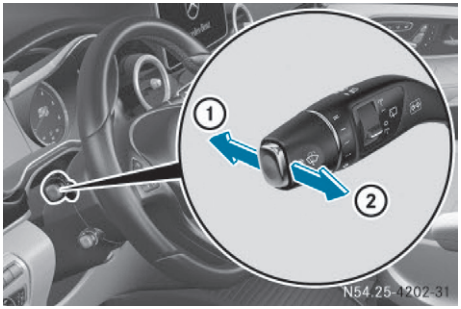
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off




① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. If it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps, the symbol for Highbeam Assist lights up in the display.

If you are driving faster than 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are detected:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 25 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The symbol for Highbeam Assist stays on.

▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The symbol for Highbeam Assist goes out in the display.

If the main beam function has been switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps and drive off.
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the

weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Interior lighting

### Overview




① Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off

② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

⑤ Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off

### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time, unless the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Automatic interior lighting control

The interior lighting is activated for a certain period of time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the button.
When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting switches on automatically if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The boot lamp always switches on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

### Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the front reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

### Ambient lighting

The ambient lighting also consists of:

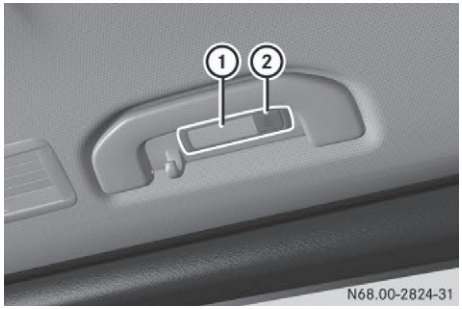
- the door handle illumination in the front doors
- the ornamental strips in the dashboard
- the ornamental strips in the rear compartment

The ambient lighting comes on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open or close the driver's or the co-driver's door
- have switched on the automatic interior lighting control
- switch on the ignition
  When the ignition is switched on the ambient lighting is switched on permanently.

The colour, brightness, zone and display lamp for the ambient lighting are set using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions).

### Rear interior light with reading lamp in the handles




① Rear interior light and reading lamp
② Switching the reading light on and off

## Replacing bulbs: interior lighting and ambient lamps

### General notes

It is essential that the important safety notes on changing light bulbs are observed (▷ page 141).

Have the bulbs of the following interior lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- illuminated Mercedes-Benz letters in the door sill trim
- the lights for the ambient lighting
- lights for the footwell lighting
- lights for the overhead control panel in the dashboard
- lamps in the rear compartment grab handles
- boot lamp in the roof lining

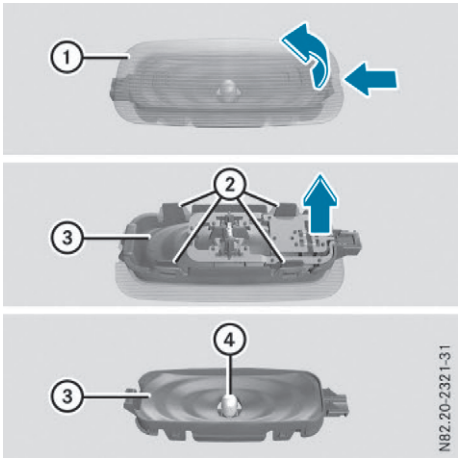
Otherwise, the lamps, their brackets or the side trim panel and roof lining may become damaged.

If you require help when changing bulbs of other interior lights, please visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Rear interior lights in the roof lining

You cannot change the bulbs in the boot lamp in the roof lining or in the rear interior lights in the grab handles. Have these bulbs replaced in a qualified specialist workshop only.

Information on changing the boot lamp bulb in the side trim panel of vehicles with a load compartment stowage tray can be found under "Additional interior and ambient lighting“ (▷ page 140).




Rear interior light in the roof lining

Bulb type: T10 6W Xenon

▶ Switch off the interior light.
▶ Press in the spring catch of lamp lens ① with a suitable object, such as a screwdriver, and then prise off lamp lens ① with lamp housing ③.
▶ Press in spring catches ② and prise off lamp lens ① from lamp housing ③.
▶ Remove bulb ④ from lamp housing ③.
▶ Insert new bulb ④.

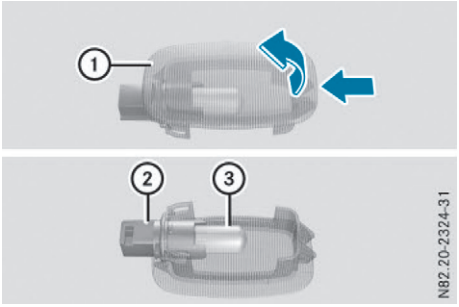
▶ Insert lamp lens ① into lamp housing ③ and engage.
▶ Position lamp lens ① with lamp housing ③ on the left and engage.

## Additional interior lighting and surround lighting

The scope of the additional interior and ambient lighting depends on your vehicle equipment. The bulb change described here is valid for:

- the mirror lamp in the sun visor
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the boot lamp in the side trim panel

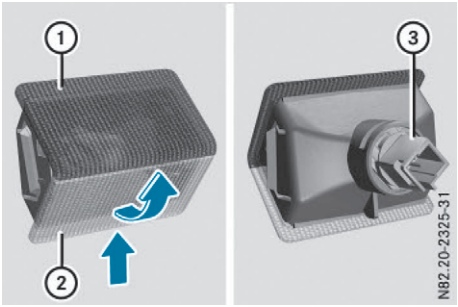
You can find information on changing the bulb of the signal and ambient lamp at the bottom of the tailgate under “Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate" (▷ page 140).




Type of lamp: W 5 W

▶ Press in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and remove it from lamp housing ①.
▶ Remove bulb ③ from socket ②.
▶ Press new bulb ③ into socket ②.
▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into lamp housing ①.
▶ Position lamp housing ① on the left-hand side and engage.

## Signal and ambient light in the tailgate




Type of lamp: W 5 W

▶ Press in the catch spring of the lamp housing at the side of crystal clear lamp lens② with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
▶ Turn socket ③ anti-clockwise and remove from the lamp housing.
▶ Remove the bulb from socket ③.
▶ Press the new bulb into socket ③.
▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into the lamp housing.
▶ Position the lamp housing to the side of red lamp lens ① and engage.

# Replacing bulbs: vehicles with LED headlamps

## General notes

The front and rear lamp units on your vehicle are equipped with LED light sources. Do not replace the LED light sources of your vehicle yourself. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

You can replace the light bulb of the reversing light yourself (▷ page 144).

The lamp units are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

## Replacing bulbs: vehicles with halogen headlamps

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

**!** Make sure bulbs are positioned securely.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- Always switch off the ignition before replacing bulbs in the lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Wear gloves and eye protection when changing a bulb.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube. The bulb may explode.
- A bulb could explode if:
  - you touch it
  - it is hot
  - you drop it
  - you scratch or score it
- Marks on the glass tube shorten the operating life of a bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit. Then rub off the glass tube with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Make sure that bulbs are protected from moisture when operating and that they do not come into contact with liquids. Make sure that seals are seated correctly and replace damaged seals.
- Check the contacts for signs of corrosion and clean these if required.
- Only operate bulbs in closed lamps which have been designed for this purpose.
- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- If the new bulb does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have lamps with LED bulbs repaired at a qualified specialist workshop only.
- Have the bulbs of the following lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:
  - additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
  - additional brake lamp
  - the licence plate lighting

  Please also observe the notes on the interior lights (▷ page 139).

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Front lamp clusters

#### Overview of bulb types




| | Lights | Bulb type |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors | LED |
| ② | Turn signal | PY 21 W |

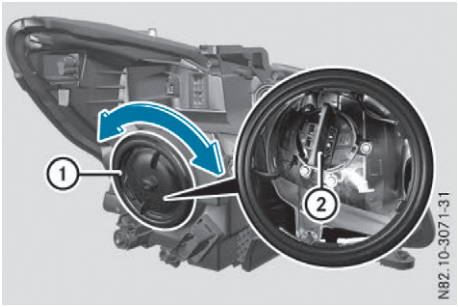
| | Lights | Bulb type |
|---|---|---|
| ③ | Dipped-beam headlamps | H7 55 W |
| ④ | Main-beam headlamp/side lamps/parking lamps/daytime driving lamps | H15 55 W /15 W |

## Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch




- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ To change a bulb set in the left headlamp, turn the steering wheel clockwise as far as it will go. To change a bulb in the right headlamp, turn the steering wheel anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
  The space in front of the cover in the front wheel arch then becomes greater.
- ▶ Grip cover ① in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① upwards, remove and let it hang from the strap.
- ▶ **To fit:** if necessary, remove dirt from cover ① and the opening in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the top and thread the cover strap through the opening in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Slide cover ① down as far as it will go .

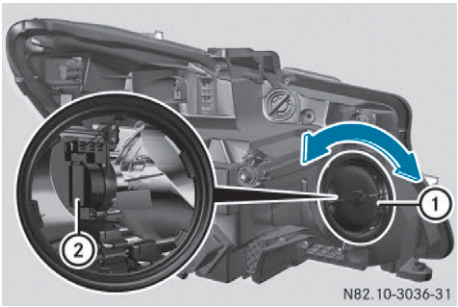
## Dipped-beam headlamps




View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 142).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket ② for dipped-beam headlamps anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from socket ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 142).

## Main-beam headlamp/side lamps/parking lamps/daytime driving lamps

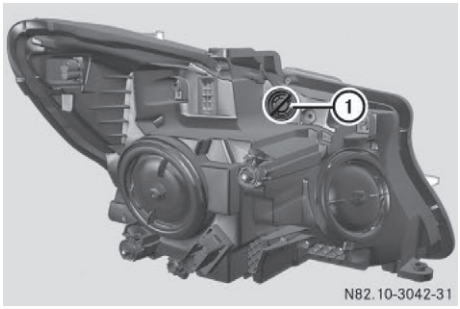



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb together with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as the stop.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Turn signal

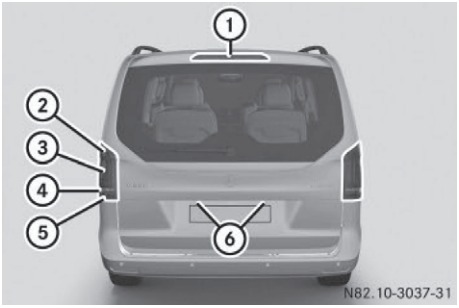



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Replacing the rear lamp clusters

### Overview of bulb types




Standard tail lamp

| | Lights | Bulb type |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Third brake lamp | LED |
| ② | Turn signal | P 21 W |
| ③ | Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp | P 21 W |
| ④ | Reversing lamp | P 21 W |
| ⑤ | Rear foglamp (driver's side) | P 21 W |
| ⑥ | Licence plate illumination | LED |

LED tail lamp

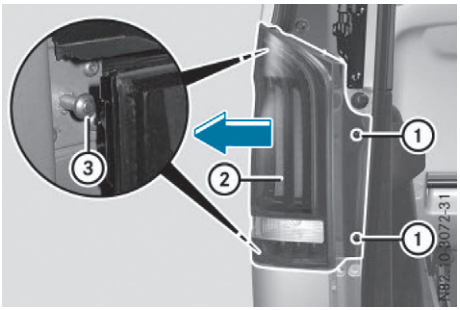
| | Lights | Bulb type |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Third brake lamp | LED |
| ② | Turn signal | LED |
| ③ | Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp | LED |
| ④ | Reversing lamp | W 16 W |
| ⑤ | Rear foglamp (driver's side) | LED |
| ⑥ | Licence plate illumination | LED |

## Tail lamps

### Fitting/removing the tail lamp

! Remove the tail lamp with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

Due to their installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have tail lamp bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.




Tail lamp (example: LED tail lamp)

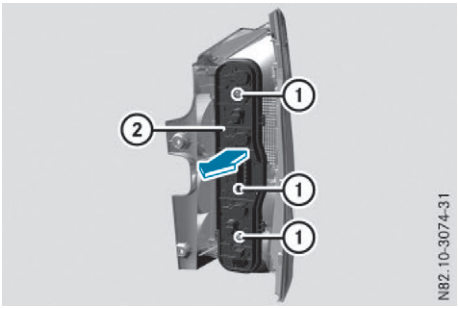
Please note that, for the LED tail lamp, you can only change the bulb of the reversing lamp.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

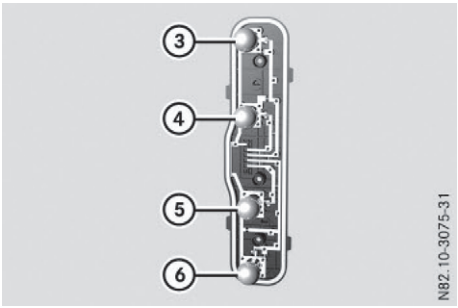
i The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (▷ page 372).

- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ② out as far as bolts ③.
- ▶ Prise tail lamp ② out from bolts ③.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder of the tail lamp.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the connector into the bulb holder of the tail lamp.
- ▶ Press the tail lamp sideways onto bolts ③ and slide onto the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

### Standard tail lamp




- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb holder ② from the tail lamp.

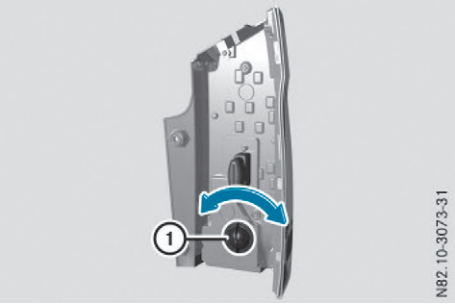



Bulb holder

③ Turn signal
④ Brake lamp, tail lamp, parking lamp
⑤ Reversing lamp
⑥ Rear foglamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Apply light pressure to the corresponding bulb, turning it anti-clockwise and remove it from the socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 144).

### LED tail lamp




- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 144).

## Windscreen wipers

### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

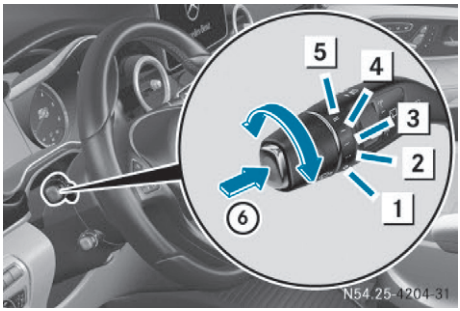
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.




1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ [] 1st pressure point – single wipe; 2nd pressure point – wipe with washer fluid

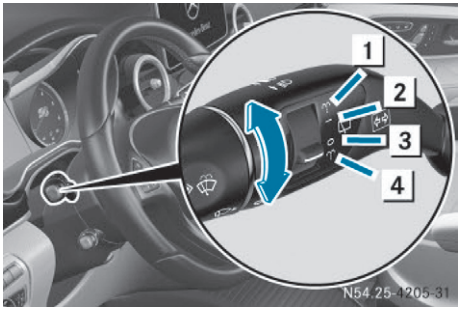
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the [] wiper switch to the corresponding position.

In the [•••] or [••••] positions, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive to precipitation than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper

blades can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 146).

## Switching the rear window wiper on/off




1 To wipe with washer fluid
2 — Intermittent wipe
3 0 Rear window wiper off
4 To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the switch to the corresponding position.
  If the rear window wiper is activated, the symbol is shown in the assistance graphic menu in the on-board computer (▷ page 280).
- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press the switch beyond the current position as far as it will go to 1 or press and hold 4. When you release the switch, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another 5 seconds. The rear window wiper then wipes according to the original position 2 or 3.

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate is closed and you pull away again.

The rear window will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blade is worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blade can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 146).

## Replacing the wiper blades

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

**!** Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Only touch the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Otherwise, you could damage the wiper blade.

Wiper blades are wear parts. The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Please observe the service indicator after changing the wiper blades of the windscreen wipers.

### Service indicator

Replacement wiper blades for the windscreen wipers have a service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

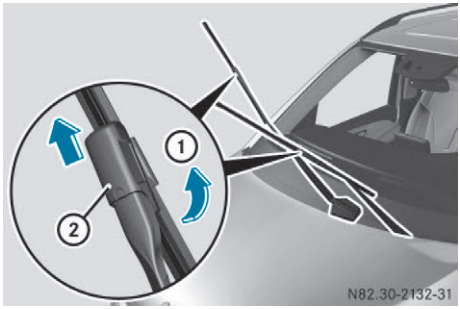
Depending on the amount of use, the service indicator will change colour from black to yellow.

Change the wiper blade if:

- the wiper blade is damaged
- the service indicator has turned yellow

In order to activate the service indicator, you have to remove the protective film (▷ page 147).

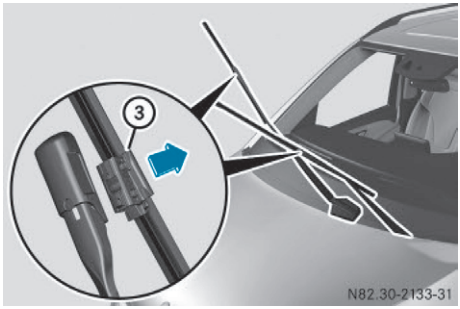
### Windscreen wipers



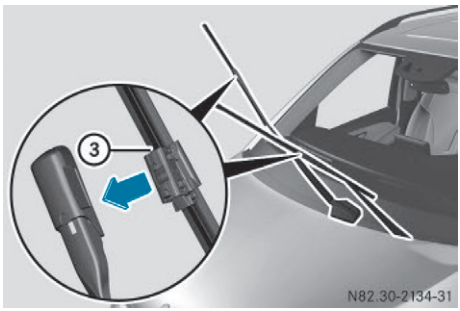

▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

▶ Hold the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage in the changing position.



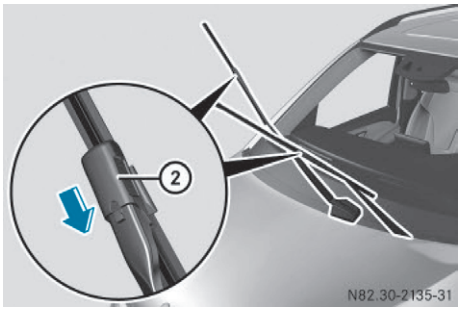

▶ Remove wiper blade ③ from wiper arm by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.




▶ Insert new wiper blade ③ into the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

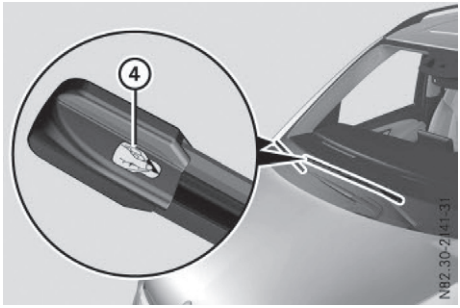
Please take the differing lengths of the two wiper blades into account:

- Driver's side - long wiper blade
- Co-driver's side - short wiper blade



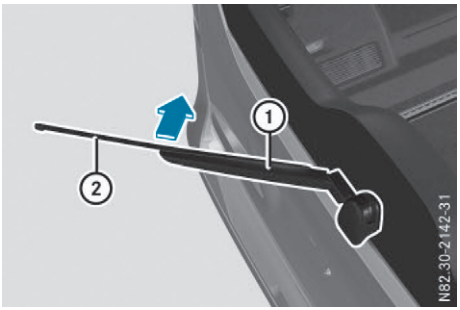

▶ Slide catch ② downwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



▶ Remove protective film ④ from the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blades.

### Rear window wiper




▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you hear it engage.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow away from the wiper arm.

▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is in the correct position.

▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

**Problems with the windscreen wipers**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The windscreen wiper jams. | Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.<br>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.<br>▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again. |
| The windscreen wiper does not move at all. | There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive.<br>▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.<br>▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen/ rear window. | The spray nozzles are misaligned.<br>▶ Have the spray nozzles checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Useful information ..... 152
Overview of climate control systems ..... 152
Operating the climate control system ..... 157
Operating the auxiliary heating system ..... 169
Adjusting the air vents ..... 183

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).



## Overview of climate control systems

### Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- only switch off climate control briefly
- only switch on air-recirculation mode briefly
- activate the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the demisting function briefly, if necessary

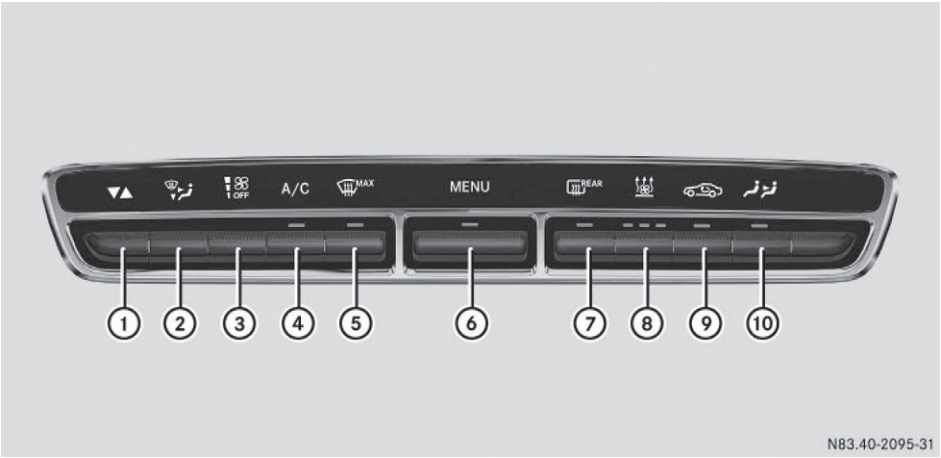
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows are closed.

Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

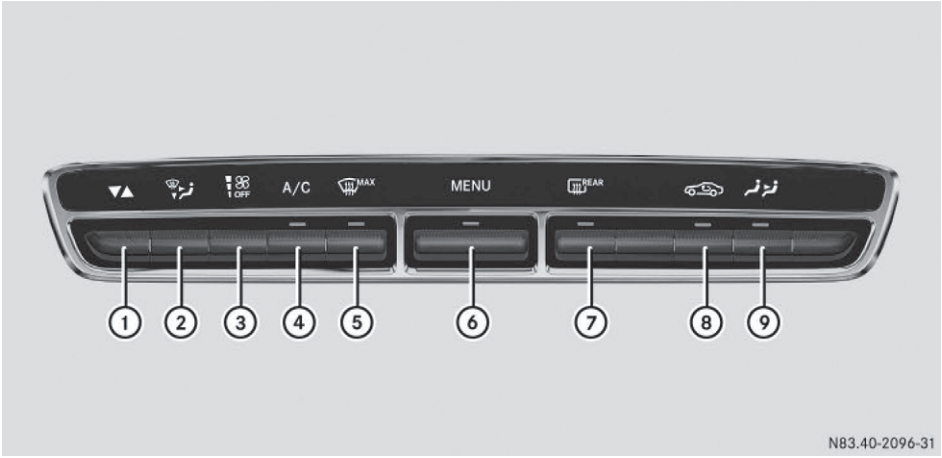
The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As the interval between changes depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Control panel for the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system




Vehicles with hot-water auxiliary heater

① ▼▲ Sets the temperature (▷ page 163)
② Sets the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 164)
④ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 157)
⑤ MAX Defrosts the windscreen (▷ page 165)
⑥ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
⑦ REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ Switches the hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating) on/off (▷ page 170)
⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (▷ page 167)
⑩ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu for rear-compartment heating/rear air conditioning (see the separate operating instructions)




Vehicles without hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating)

① Sets the temperature (▷ page 163)
② Sets the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 164)
④ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 157)
⑤ Defrosts the windscreen (▷ page 165)
⑥ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
⑦ Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (▷ page 167)
⑨ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu for rear-compartment heating/rear air conditioning (see the separate operating instructions)

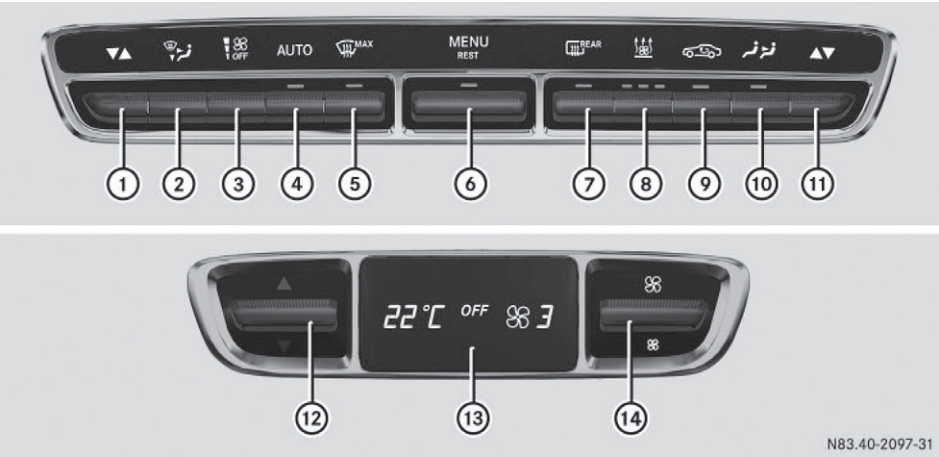
## Information on TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C rocker switch comes on when the function is switched on.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again. The indicator lamp in the MAX rocker switch comes on when the function is switched on.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the rocker switch comes on when the function is switched on.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 190).

## Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control



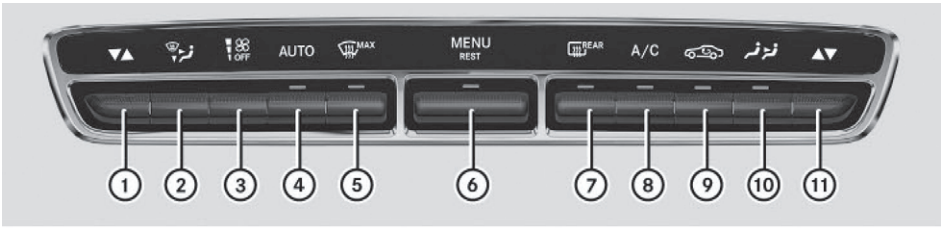

Vehicles with hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating)

**Front control panel**

① ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② Sets the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 164)
④ AUTO Regulates climate control automatically (▷ page 160)
⑤ MAX Defrosts the windscreen (▷ page 165)
⑥ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
⑥ REST Switches the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 168)
⑦ REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ Switches the hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating) on/off (▷ page 170)
⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (▷ page 167)
⑩ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu for rear air conditioning (see the separate operating instructions)
⑪ ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

**Rear control panel**

⑫ ▼▲ Sets the temperature (▷ page 163)
⑬ Display
⑭ Sets airflow (▷ page 164)







Vehicles without hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating)

**Front control panel**

① ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② Sets air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 164)
④ AUTO Regulates climate control automatically (▷ page 160)
⑤ Defrosts the windscreen (▷ page 165)
⑥ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
⑥ REST Switches the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 168)
⑦ Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 157)
⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (▷ page 167)
⑩ Calls up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu for rear air conditioning (see the separate operating instructions)
⑪ ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

**Rear control panel**

⑫ ▼▲ Sets the temperature (▷ page 163)
⑬ Display
⑭ Sets the airflow (▷ page 164)

## Information on THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use climate control optimally.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.

- Only use the windscreen demisting function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

Approximately 60 minutes after parking the vehicle, THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can switch on automatically, depending on the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for about 30 minutes at low fan setting and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is dried out.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 190).

## Operating the climate control system

### Activating/deactivating the climate control

#### Important safety notes

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

For vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 160).

#### Switching on/off

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu opens.

▶ Climate control using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions

or

▶ Increase airflow by setting the rocker switch to level 1 or higher.

▶ **To switch off:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu opens.

▶ Climate control using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

or

▶ Set the airflow by setting the rocker switch to level 0.

ⓘ When the climate control is switched off, "OFF" appears in the display of the rear control panel.

### Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

#### Important safety notes

The cooling with air dehumidification function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

If you switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or

dehumidified. Therefore, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise, the windows will mist up more quickly.

### Switching on and off

#### TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

The function can only be activated in the climate control menu and not in the in the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (2nd menu level).

▶ Press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
If the indicator lamp above the rocker switch A/C lights up, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched on.

or

▶ Deactivate cooling with air dehumidification using Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

#### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The function can only be activated in the climate control menu and not in the in the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (2nd menu level).

▶ On vehicles without hot-water auxiliary heating, press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
If the indicator lamp above the rocker switch A/C lights up, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched on.

or

▶ Deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ For vehicles with a hot-water auxiliary heater, there is no A/C rocker switch. You can activate or deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online.

ⓘ In automatic mode, the cooling with air dehumidification function is automatically activated (▷ page 160).

**Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| **THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with hot-water auxiliary heater:** the cooling with air dehumidification function can no longer be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions). | The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **TEMPMATIC air conditioning with hot-water auxiliary heater:** the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can no longer be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions). | The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **TEMPMATIC air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control without hot-water auxiliary heater:** the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can no longer be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see | The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| the separate operating instructions). | |



## Regulating climate control automatically

### General notes

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature is automatically kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if the cooling with air dehumidification function is also activated. If desired, the cooling with air dehumidification function can be deactivated (▷ page 157).

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Automatic mode can only be activated in the climate control menu and not in the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (2nd menu level).

▶ **To activate and deactivate automatic mode:** press rocker switch AUTO up or down.
When the indicator lamp above the rocker switch AUTO lights up, automatic mode is activated.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function is switched back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

If you change the airflow for the rear compartment via the rear control panel,

- THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control remains in automatic mode for the front area
- the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch stays lit.

If you then press the rocker switch AUTO up or down once more, automatic mode is also reactivated for the rear compartment.

## Setting the airflow with the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

### Important safety notes

For safety reasons, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents in all airflow settings. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

### Recommended air distribution settings

| | |
|---|---|
| Cooling mode | direct climate control |
| | indirect/draught-free climate control |
| Transitional range cooling/heating mode | transition cooling heating |
| | transition heating cooling |
| Heating mode | window demisting function, clear windows |
| | direct heating |
| | indirect/footwell heating |
| | footwell heating |

## Setting the climate mode with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The MEDIUM climate mode is the default setting..

In automatic mode you can select the following climate modes for the driver's and co-driver's areas:

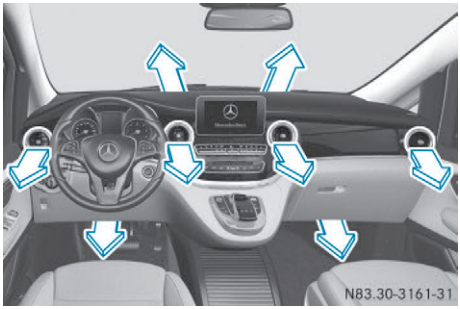
**FOCUS climate mode**

High airflow. Very direct climate control in the vehicle interior directed at the head and body of occupants. Specified temperature reached very quickly.




Cooling mode

Cooling via air vents only. Colder air, therefore very fast and direct cooling in the vehicle interior.

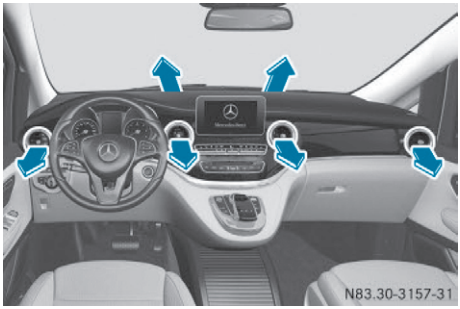



Heating mode

Heating mainly directed at the body of occupants and into the footwells, with some warm air routed through the side, centre and demister vents.

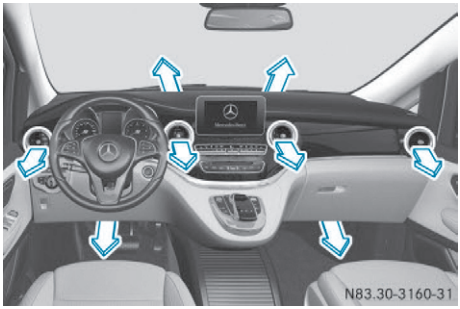
**MEDIUM climate mode**

Default setting. Medium airflow. Balanced, even climate control in the vehicle interior and specified temperature reached accordingly.




Cooling mode

Initial phase of cooling via air vents. Air subsequently also distributed via the demister vents; efficient cooling in vehicle interior.

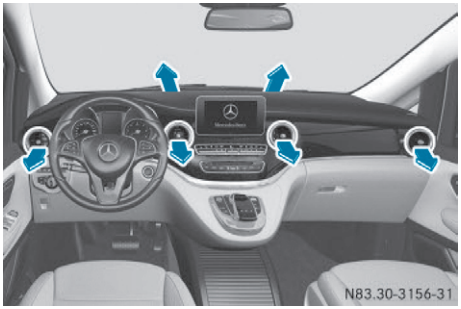



Heating mode

In the initial phase, heating mainly in the footwells with medium amounts of warm air directed through the side, centre and demister vents. Followed by airflow mainly in the footwell with even warming of the vehicle interior.

**DIFFUSE climate mode**

Indirect, draught-free climate control in the vehicle interior. Low airflow, air vents have less localised effect.




Cooling mode

Initial phase of cooling via air vents. Subsequently, airflow through the demister vents with slightly cooled air, thereby reduced cooling in the vehicle interior.




Heating mode

Indirect heating mainly in the footwells, with small amounts of warm air directed through the side and demister vents; no inflow of warm air in the headroom.

▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

## THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with improved performance

Use the recommended MEDIUM climate mode as the standard setting.

In automatic mode you can select the following climate modes for the driver's and co-driver's areas:

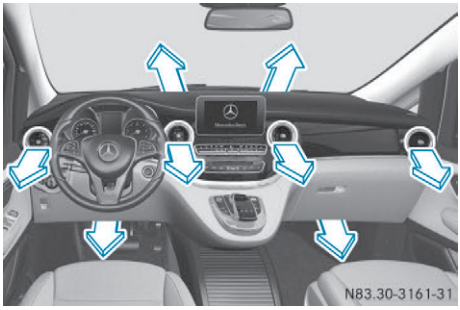
**FOCUS climate mode**

Very high airflow. Very direct climate control in the vehicle interior directed at the head and body of occupants. Specified temperature reached very quickly.




Cooling mode

Cooling via air vents only. Cold air, so rapid and direct cooling in the vehicle interior.




Heating mode

Heating mainly directed at the body of occupants and into the footwells, with some warm air routed through the side, centre and demister vents.

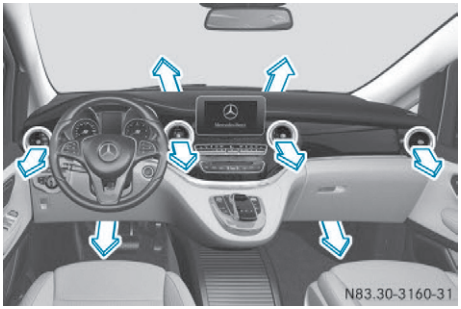
**MEDIUM climate mode**

High airflow. Direct climate control in the vehicle interior directed at the head and body of occupants. Specified temperature reached quickly.




Cooling mode

Cooling via air vents only. Cold air, so rapid and direct cooling in the vehicle interior.

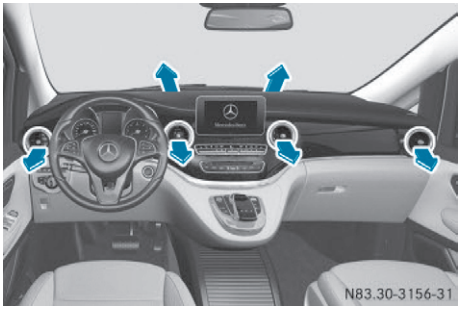



Heating mode

In the initial phase, heating mainly in the footwells with medium amounts of warm air directed through the side, centre and demister vents. Followed by airflow mainly in the footwell with even warming of the vehicle interior.

**DIFFUSE climate mode**

Medium airflow. Balanced, even climate control in the vehicle interior and specified temperature reached accordingly.




Cooling mode

Initial phase of cooling via air vents. Followed by airflow including via the demister vents, so good cooling in the vehicle interior.




Heating mode

Indirect heating mainly in the footwells, with small amounts of warm air directed through the side, centre and demister vents; no inflow of warm air in the headroom.

▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

## Setting the temperature

### Increasing or reducing the temperature via the front control panel

▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

### Setting the temperature for the rear compartment via the front control panel

▶ **To increase or reduce:** adjust the temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

or

▶ Press the button.
▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.
Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

### Setting the temperature for the rear compartment via the rear control panel

▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch on the rear control panel up or down (▷ page 155).
Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
The rear control panel display indicates the set temperature.

## Setting the air distribution

### Important safety notes

For safety reasons, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents in all airflow settings. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

### TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

#### Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the demister vents
- Directs air through the centre and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell vents
- Directs air through the centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre and side air vents
- Controls air distribution automatically

#### Setting the air distribution

▶ Press the rocker switch up or down. The various air distribution settings appear in Audio 20 or COMAND Online.
▶ Press the rocker switch up or down until the desired setting is reached.

or

▶ Set the air distribution via Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ If the air distribution is set when in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch then goes out. The airflow continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

### Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air-conditioning system

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear-compartment footwell.

When the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to the rear-compartment air conditioning.

This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell or the headroom of the rear compartment.

## Setting the airflow

### Increasing or reducing the airflow via the front control panel

▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Adjust the airflow using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

If the airflow is set when in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch then goes out. The air distribution continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

### Setting the airflow for the rear compartment via the front control panel

- **To increase or reduce:** adjust the airflow using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

or

- Press the button.
- **To increase or reduce:** press the rocker switch up or down.

### Setting the airflow for the rear compartment via the front control panel

- **To increase or reduce:** press the rocker switch on the rear control panel up or down (▷ page 155).

## Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

### General notes

The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side is then adopted for the co-driver's side and the rear compartment.

### Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

- Activate/deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
  TEMPMATIC air conditioning: the synchronisation function switches off if the settings for the rear compartment are changed.
  THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the synchronisation function switches off if the settings for the co-driver's side or the rear compartment are changed.

## Demisting the windscreen

### General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

### Activating/deactivating the windscreen demisting function

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control panel up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.
  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - increased airflow as required
  - raised temperature as required
  - air distribution towards the windscreen and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off

If necessary the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched on. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch remains off.

- **To deactivate:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- On vehicles with automatic climate control: press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.

## Demisting the windows

### Windows misted up on the inside

- Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function with the A/C rocker switch.

or

- Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

  For automatic climate control with hot-water auxiliary heater, the cooling with air dehumidification function can only be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the windscreen demisting function using the MAX rocker switch.
  You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

### Windows misted up on the outside

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 145).
- Switch on climate control (▷ page 157).
- **Summer operation for vehicles with the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system:** select air distribution without the DEFROST function (▷ page 161).
- **Summer operation for vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control:** select FOCUS climate mode (▷ page 161).
- **Winter operation:** select DEFROST or MAX DEFROST air distribution as required (▷ page 164).
- Close the side air vents if required (▷ page 183).

## Switching the rear window heating on/off

### General notes

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window heating only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

### Switching on/off

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

### Problems with the rear window heating

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated. | The battery has not been sufficiently charged.<br>▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or seat heating.<br>When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again. |

## Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

### Important safety notes

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. Only the air inside the vehicle will then be circulated.

When you switch on air-recirculation mode, the side windows and windows could mist up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only activate air-recirculation mode for a short time.

### Switching on and off

▶ Press the rocker switch up or down. When the indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- while driving in a tunnel (only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control)

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch does not light up. Outside air is added automatically after about 30 minutes.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 5 minutes at outside temperatures below about 7 °C
- after approximately 5 minutes when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above about 7 °C and when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is active

## Convenience opening/closing feature via the air recirculation button

**⚠ WARNING**

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING**

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch immediately to open/close the side window in the door. The side window stops. To con-



▷▷

tinue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to close automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. The start position of the side window is saved. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
  If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will open automatically as far as the start position before the convenience closing.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Press the button for opening or closing the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To then open the side windows, press the button again.

If there is a danger of being trapped:

- Press the rocker switch up or down once more.
- **Convenience opening feature with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to open automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the button on the key.
  The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.
- Release the button.

At high interior temperatures, the blower is also switched on when a door is opened. This means that slightly cooled air enters the vehicle interior after the engine is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

## Switching the residual heat function on/off

### General notes

Only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control have the residual heat function.

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

### Switching on/off

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- **To switch on:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the REST rocker switch lights up.
  The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
  If you activate the residual heat function at high outside temperatures, only the auxiliary ventilation will be activated. The blower then runs at medium speed.
- **To switch off:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the REST rocker switch goes out.

The residual heat function switches off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low

- when you switch on the ignition
- if the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

## Operating the auxiliary heating system

### Important safety notes

**⚠ DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle is stuck in snow, for example. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

Switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without extraction systems, e.g. in a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you have to leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

**⚠ WARNING**

Parts of the vehicle, e.g. the exhaust system, may become very hot when the auxiliary heating system is switched on.

Flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, may ignite if it comes into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

Make sure, when the auxiliary heating system is switched on, that:

- hot vehicle components do not come into contact with flammable material
- exhaust gases can emerge unobstructed from the exhaust pipe
- exhaust gases do not come into contact with flammable material

The heating unit for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody.

The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

**⚠ WARNING**

Vehicles with an auxiliary warm-air heater:

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning, possibly even fatal.

You should have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater. Adjustment and operation of the:

- hot-water auxiliary heater can be activated via the rocker switch in the control panel of the climate control system, via Audio 20 or COMAND Online or by using the remote control (▷ page 171).
- auxiliary warm-air heater can be activated via the timer in the lower centre console (▷ page 178) or via the remote control (▷ page 176).

### Hot-water auxiliary heater

#### General notes

! Operating the hot-water auxiliary heater draws from the vehicle battery. For this reason, drive for a longer distance after using the heater or ventilating the vehicle twice, at the latest.

Always observe the important safety instructions when operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 169)

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements the climate control system of your vehicle and has a heater booster function, an auxiliary heating function and an auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to preserve the

engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating automatically adjusts to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically after a maximum of 50 minutes. This period of time can be set at a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

The heater booster function supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

### Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the control panel of the climate control system in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

The auxiliary heating can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating:

- using the rocker switch in the control panel of the climate control system located in the centre console (▷ page 170)
- using the remote control (▷ page 171)

You can specify up to 3 departure times, one of which may be preselected:

- using the remote control (▷ page 172)
- using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions)

The auxiliary heater timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that the vehicle is preheated or pre-cooled by the departure time.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating system continues to run for approximately 5 minutes. It then switches off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system is activated. The heater booster function can be switched off using the rocker switch on the rear control panel as described above for the auxiliary heating system.

When the auxiliary heating system is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function switches off automatically.

### Switching the auxiliary heating on/off via the front control panel

The coloured indicator lamps above the rocker switch have the following meanings:

| | |
|---|---|
| Blue | Auxiliary ventilation switched on |
| Red | Auxiliary heating switched on |
| Yellow | Departure time preselected |




- **To switch on the auxiliary heating:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① lights up.
- **To set the temperature:** switch on auxiliary heating
  Audio 20 or COMAND Online is activated for approximately 1 minute.
- Set the desired temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- **To switch off auxiliary heating:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① goes out.

If you switch on the auxiliary heating while the engine is running, you activate the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating. The heater booster function then supports the climate control system of your vehicle and helps to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible.

At outside temperatures below -9 °C the heater booster function is switched on automatically when the engine is started. The red indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Until the engine is switched on again, the heater booster function can be switched off as described for the auxiliary heating. When you switch off the engine, the heater booster function is switched off automatically.

The heater booster function can be set to switch on automatically at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

### General notes

The auxiliary heating system can be operated with up to three remote controls. A remote control must be synchronised to an auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the remote control display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 173).

### Switching auxiliary heating on and off




① Display

② ON Switches the auxiliary heating/ventilation on and checks the status of the auxiliary heating

③ ▷ Sets a departure time

④ OFF Switches off the auxiliary heating/ventilation

⑤ ◁ Sets a departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold down the ON button.
The remote control display shows ON.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
The remote control display shows OFF.

### Checking the status of the auxiliary heating

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

| Display | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | The auxiliary heating is switched off. |
|  | The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. |
|  | The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes. |
|  | A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes. |

### Setting a departure time

Observe the notes on the auxiliary heating timer function (▷ page 170).

Make sure that the time in the vehicle has been set correctly before you set the departure time (see the separate operating instructions). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes for operation of the auxiliary heating (▷ page 169).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the display shows the time to be changed.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Set the desired departure time using the ◁ or ▷ button.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

### Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the displays shows the desired departure time.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The display shows the ⏲ symbol and the departure time with its code letters **A**, **B** or **C**.

### Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button.
  The display shows the status of the auxiliary heating.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The display shows the first departure time saved.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  The display shows OFF

## Replacing the remote control battery

**⚠ WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**Environmental note**



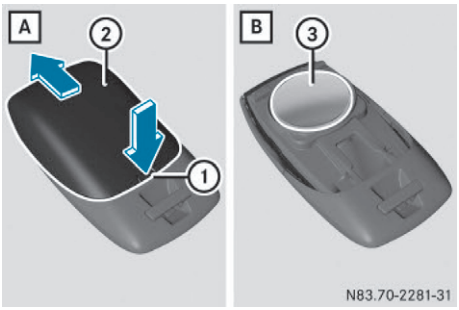
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the remote control display shows an empty battery symbol, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2450 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.




- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert the new clean battery with the lettering facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

### Problems with the auxiliary heating

Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display of the on-board computer (▷ page 313).

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message and symbol. | There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle.<br>▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side.<br>▶ Move closer. |
| The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message and symbol. | A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message. | Lack of fuel.<br>The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.<br>▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. |
| The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message. | The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V.<br>▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.<br>▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V.<br>▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The fuse is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement.<br>▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | A malfunction has occurred.<br>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |



## Auxiliary warm-air heater

### General notes

! Operating the auxiliary warm-air heater draws from the vehicle battery. For this reason, drive for a longer distance after using the heater twice, at the latest.

! Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating will otherwise overheat and switch off.

Always observe the important safety instructions when operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 169)

The air-intake aperture for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is located on the rear side of this seat facing the rear compartment.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The auxiliary heating system heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature (preselection temperature). This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically when the engine is switched off or when the set heating time has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

You can operate the auxiliary heating:

- via the timer in the lower centre console (▷ page 178)
- using the remote control (▷ page 176)

You can use the timer to specify up to 3 departure times, one of which may be preselected:

### Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

#### General notes

You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off as well as set the operating duration with a remote control. The remote control must be synchronised with the auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle

- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

**Overview of the remote control**




① Indicator lamp
② To confirm settings
③ To switch the remote control on or off, change the operating duration or end or cancel settings

Indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

| Signalling | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Lights up red | Remote control switched on |
| | Data transfer |
| Flashes red | Auxiliary heating switched off |
| Lights up green | Auxiliary heating switched on |
| Flashes green | Change operating duration active |
| Flashes alternately red and green | Remote control in synchronising mode |

When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① flashes red rapidly. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 180).

You can find further information on the lamp status under "Problems with the auxiliary heating" (▷ page 182).

**Switching the remote control on and off**

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. Indicator lamp ① goes out.

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① lights up red. If a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle has been established and indicator lamp ①:
- flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.
- lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① goes out.

**Switching auxiliary heating on and off**

▶ Switch on the remote control (▷ page 176).

▶ **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the OK button. During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

▶ **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the OK button. During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.

**Changing the operating duration**

▶ Switch on the remote control (▷ page 176).

▶ When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press ⏻ and OK simultaneously. Indicator lamp ① flashes green.

▶ Press the ⏻ button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.
- 20 minutes

  Indicator lamp ① flashes green twice.
- 30 minutes

Indicator lamp ① flashes green three times.

- 40 minutes

  Indicator lamp ① flashes green four times.

▶ Press the OK button.
During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

If indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.

If no adjustment is made, indicator lamp ① flashes six times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

## Operating the auxiliary heating using the timer

### Timer overview




Timer in the lower centre console

① **Program column**

123 Sets preset position 1 – 3 for departure times

Sets weekday (Mon. – Sun.)

② **Menu bar**

Activates/deactivates immediate heating mode (heater booster function)

P Sets the departure times

Sets the day, time and the operating duration

Sets the heating level

③ **Display panel for: time, heating level and operating duration**

Continuous operation active

Heating level set

④ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (forwards)

Increases values

⑤ Confirms a selection or setting

⑥ **Status bar**

Heating mode activated

⑦ Activates the timer

Cancels or ends settings in a menu

⑧ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (backwards)

Reduces values

Use the timer to:

- activate/deactivate immediate heating mode (heater booster function) (▷ page 179)
- set up to three departure times P 123 (▷ page 179)
- set the operating duration between 10 and 120 minutes or to continuous operation (▷ page 178)
- set the heating level (preselected temperature) to a range between 10 and 30 (▷ page 180)

### Activating the timer

The timer switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The display goes off.

▶ Press and hold the button until the menu bar appears in the display and the time is shown.

### Setting the day, time and operating duration

You must reset the day, time, and default value for the operating duration:

- during initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction.

You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 182).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the ⏲ symbol in menu bar ② flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  In program column ①, the day selected flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to set the desired day.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The day selected is stored. The hour setting of the clock flashes.
- ▶ In the same way, set the hour and subsequently the minutes, then confirm by pressing the OK button.
  The time is stored. Program column ① disappears and the operating duration flashes.

  The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration from 10 to 120 minutes or activate continuous operation.
- ▶ Using the ◀ or ▶ button, set the minute value or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operating duration is stored. The time is shown.

**Activating/deactivating immediate heating mode (heater booster function)**

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the ◀ or ▶ button until the ≋ symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operation duration flashes in the display.

ⓘ You can preset the default value that is shown (▷ page 178).

- ▶ Using the ◀ or ▶ button, set the minute value (10 to 120) or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is activated. The time and the ≋ symbol appear.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the ◀ or ▶ button until the ≋ symbol flashes in the menu bar, and then press the OK button.
  Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is deactivated. The ≋ symbol disappears.

  The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

ⓘ If you switch off the ignition while immediate heating mode (operating duration between 10 to 120 minutes) is active, immediate heating mode is also switched off. The auxiliary heating operates for another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

If you have set continuous operation as the operating duration and you switch off the ignition, the auxiliary heating switches off automatically after about 15 minutes. If, in the remaining time, the ignition is switched on again, continuous operation of the auxiliary heating continues.

**Setting a departure time**

You can set three preselection times using the timer.

Make sure that the time and date set on the timer are correct before setting the departure time (▷ page 178). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes on operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 169).

Once the departure time is activated, the auxiliary heating system starts up automatically and runs for the operating duration set prior to departure.

If you set identical departure times (time and day of the week) for the three preselection times, only the last time set is saved.

After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the departure times again. You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 182).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the P symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  In the program column, the 123 preselection memory numbers appear. The selected preselection time flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the desired preselection time.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The preselection time is selected. The days are shown.
- ▶ Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section (▷ page 178).
  The departure time is stored. The program column disappears. In the display panel, the on message and the ≋ symbol appear.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operating duration flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to set the minute value (10 to 120).
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operating duration for the preselection time is saved. The time and number of the selected preselection memory are shown.

  The preselection memory that will be activated next is underlined. Additionally, the day that is set appears.

### Deactivating departure times

- ▶ Carry out the steps as described in the "Setting the departure times" section (▷ page 179).

If the ≋ symbol in the status bar is shown:

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the off message in the display panel is shown.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The departure time is deactivated. The time is shown.

### Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

The heating level corresponds to a preselection temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and may, depending on the outside temperature, differ from the interior temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the ↻ symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The heating level display flashes.
- ▶ Using the ◀ and ▶ buttons, set the desired heating level to a range between 10 and 30.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The heating level is set and the ≋ symbol appears.

## Replacing the remote control battery

**⚠ WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the indicator lamp in the remote control flashes red rapidly, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2430 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.




- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and, if necessary, replace.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert new, clean battery ③ into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Turn battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

### Problems with the auxiliary heating

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The display panel of the timer shows the Err message. | Lack of fuel.<br>The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.<br>▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. |
| The display panel of the timer shows the Err message. | A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The display panel of the timer shows the Err message. | The power supply has been interrupted. All stored settings are deleted.<br>Automatic hardware recognition is currently active.<br>▶ Once automatic hardware recognition is complete, set the week day, time and operating duration (▷ page 178).<br>▶ Set a departure time (▷ page 179). |
| The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly. | The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible.<br>▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 180). |
| The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession. | There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle.<br>▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side.<br>▶ Move closer.<br>If you cannot make a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, you can only switch off the auxiliary heating via the timer in the vehicle (▷ page 178). |
| The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession. | The remote control is not synchronised.<br>▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately. | The remote control is not synchronised.<br>▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.<br>▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V.<br>▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | The fuse is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement.<br>▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on. | A malfunction has occurred.<br>▶ Switch the ignition on and off twice.<br>If the auxiliary heating system still cannot be switched on, the heating unit is faulty.<br>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The auxiliary heating is overheated. | The air ducts are blocked.<br>▶ Make sure that the flow of hot air behind and next to the left front seat is not blocked.<br>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Adjusting the air vents

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

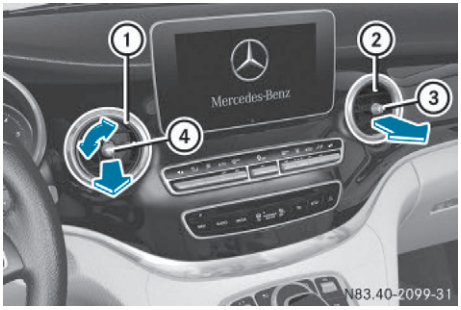
The centre and side air vents are adjustable.

The air vents can also be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

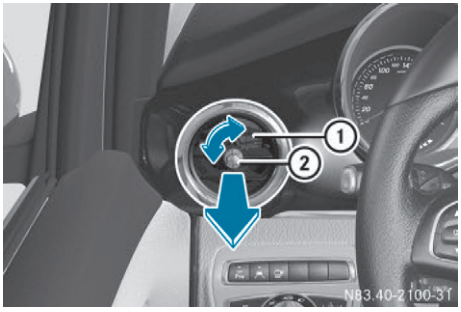
- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

## Setting the centre air vents




- **To open/close:** turn control ③ or ④ clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold centre air vent ① or ② by control ③ or ④ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

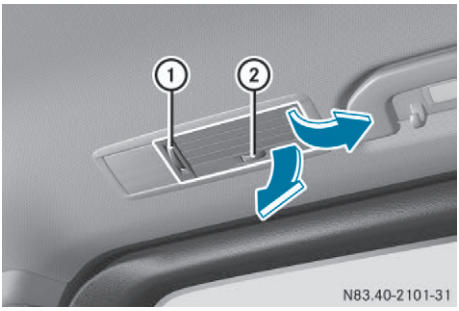
## Setting the side air vents




① Side air vent
② Control for side air vent

- **To open/close:** turn control ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ① by control ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Setting the rear-compartment air vents




Rear air vents (example: right-hand side of vehicle)
① Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow and air quantity control
② Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow

The air vents can only be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area after the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, in the initial phase the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle, and subsequently only in the roof area.

- **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

Useful information ..... 186
Running-in notes ..... 186
Driving ..... 186
Automatic transmission ..... 194
Refuelling ..... 201
Parking ..... 206
Driving tips ..... 209
Driving systems ..... 213
Trailer towing ..... 260

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Running-in notes

### Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New or replaced brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few 100 kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### The first 1500 km

For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you run the engine in with due care.

- Therefore, protect the engine for the first 1500 km by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed ¾ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

## Driving

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

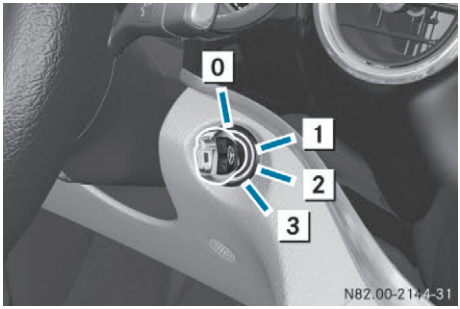
Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**!** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

## Key positions




0 To insert/remove the key, lock the steering wheel

1 To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)

2 To switch on the ignition. Power supply for all consumers. Preglow and drive position

3 To start the engine

If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

## Preparing for a journey

### Visual check of the vehicle exterior

- In particular, check the following components on the vehicle and, if necessary, on the trailer:
  - licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
  - tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
  - trailer tow hitch for play and security

    The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

### Checks in the vehicle

#### Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

- Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is in the front door stowage compartments and the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (▷ page 372).

#### Vehicle lighting

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.
- Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 141).

## Before pulling away

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

- ▶ Stow luggage items securely. Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (▷ page 338).
- ▶ Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

## Starting the engine

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

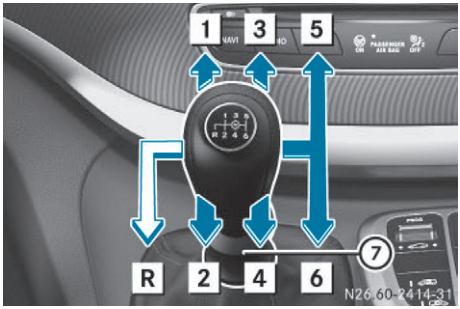
**!** Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
  - all the doors are closed
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly

**i** If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel may be shorter and pedal resistance higher.

If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

### Manual transmission




Gearshift pattern

R Reverse gear

1 – 6 Forward gears

⑦ Reverse gear pull ring

You can only start the engine if the clutch pedal is depressed completely.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral **N**.

When starting the engine, if you do not depress the clutch or fail to depress it sufficiently, the display shows the message Depress clutch to start engine.

### Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 194).
  The transmission position indicator in the display shows **P**.

You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

### Starting the engine

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
  The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition

lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher than normal after starting the engine. The increased engine idling speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

The preglow system is malfunctioning if the preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute:

- after the ignition is switched on
- while the (diesel) engine is running

At extremely low outside temperatures, you may then no longer be able to start the diesel engine. Have the fault rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Pulling away

### Manual transmission

#### Pulling away

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.

▶ Shift to 1st gear or reverse gear.
The holding force of the parking brake is automatically reduced when the pulling-away gear is engaged. This ensures that you can pull away comfortably and smoothly.

i The parking brake will only be released automatically if your seat belt is fastened.

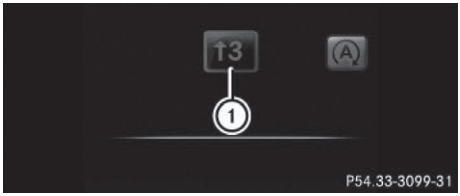
▶ Release the brake pedal.
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling backward (▷ page 190).

▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.
The parking brake is released automatically. The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 87).

#### Gearshift recommendation




Gearshift recommendations ① provide tips for an economical driving style. The display indicates the recommended gear.

#### Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Draw pull ring upwards and hold it in this position (▷ page 188).

▶ Move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then pull it down.

▶ Release the pull ring.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 190).

### Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**,

the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The parking lock is released.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
The parking brake is released automatically. The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

i The parking brake will only be released automatically if your seat belt is fastened.

▶ Release the brake pedal.
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling backward (▷ page 190).

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 87).

## Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds, after you have taken your foot off the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission
  - the transmission is in position **N**
  - the parking brake is applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you have shifted the transmission to neutral
- ESP® is malfunctioning

## ECO start/stop function

### General notes

When the ECO start/stop function is operational, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The ECO stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the ECO start/stop function is automatically deactivated in transmission program **M**. You can manually activate the ECO start/stop function if required.




If Ⓐ ECO symbol ① is shown in green, the ECO start/stop function will switch the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stopped.

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

## Automatic engine switch-off

### General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational when the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the display.

For this to happen, various conditions, including the following, must be met:

- the ECO start/stop function is switched on. The indicator lamp in the Ⓐ ECO button is lit (▷ page 192).
- the outside temperature is above 0 °C.
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the charge status of the starter battery is sufficient.
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system or automatic climate control is switched on.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the driver's door is closed.
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
- there is no danger of immediately rolling backwards, e.g. when stopped on a steep gradient.

  If a trailer is attached and/or a rear carrier system is fitted and connected electrically, such danger is even detected on less steep gradients.

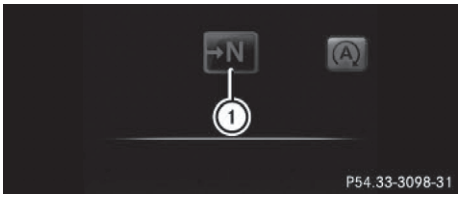
If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The display then shows the Ⓐ ECO symbol in yellow. Automatic engine switch-off is not possible again until the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green again.

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

### Vehicles with manual transmission




▶ Slow the vehicle to a complete stop.

▶ Follow gearshift instruction ① to shift to neutral **N** and engage neutral.

▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is automatically switched off once you are no longer depressing the clutch pedal.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission**

If the vehicle is stopped in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically once the vehicle is stationary.

## Automatic engine start

### General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the Ⓐ ECO button The indicator lamp in the Ⓐ ECO button then goes out. (▷ page 192)
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you unfasten your seat belt
- you open the driver's door on vehicles with an automatic transmission.
- you open a door or the tailgate on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- the vehicle begins to roll away.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior increasingly deviates from the set value.
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's charge status is too low.

**Vehicles with manual transmission**

**!** Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically when you depress the clutch pedal.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission**

The engine is started automatically if you:

- switch to transmission program **M**. (▷ page 198)
- release the brake pedal when in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- switch to transmission position **P**.

After shifting from transmission position **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is not available until the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green.

### Activating/deactivating the ECO start/stop function




▶ Press the Ⓐ ECO button.
When the indicator lamp of the Ⓐ ECO button lights up and the display shows the Ⓐ ECO symbol, the ECO start/stop function is switched on.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green (▷ page 191). The engine is then automatically switched off when the vehicle comes to a stop.

**Problems with the engine**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The engine does not start. | DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.<br>▶ Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 219).<br>▶ Start the engine again. |
| The engine does not start.<br>The starter motor can be heard. | There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.<br>▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again.<br>▶ Start the engine again.<br>Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery.<br>If the engine does not start after several attempts:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start.<br>The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at **0**. | The fuel tank has run dry.<br>▶ Refuel the vehicle.<br>If you drive until the fuel tank is completely empty, air may get into the fuel system. If the engine does not start after refuelling, bleed the fuel system as follows:<br>▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition for approximately ten seconds.<br>▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds.<br>If the engine does not start:<br>▶ Wait for approximately two minutes.<br>▶ Restart the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds.<br>▶ If the engine still fails start, do not continue trying to start it.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start.<br>The starter motor cannot be heard. | The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged.<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 374).<br>If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start.<br>The starter motor cannot be heard. | The battery is discharged or faulty.<br>▶ Check the battery for damage.<br>▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 360). |

## Automatic transmission

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

**!** When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself.

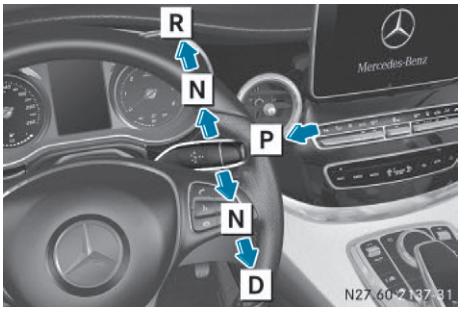
Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Tow-starting and towing" (▷ page 376).

Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the parking brake is automatically applied.

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Overview of the transmission shift system




P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The display in the instrument cluster shows the current transmission position, namely **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** (▷ page 196).

#### Selecting transmission positions

**!** If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

**!** Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- If park position **P** is selected, depress the brake pedal to change the transmission position.
- **Drive position D:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the 1st point of resistance.
- **Reverse gear R:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the 1st point of resistance.

**i** The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further

information can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 190).

▶ **Neutral N:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down as far as the 1st point of resistance.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

▶ **Park position P:** press the button of the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if you:

- remove the key
- open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary or travelling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

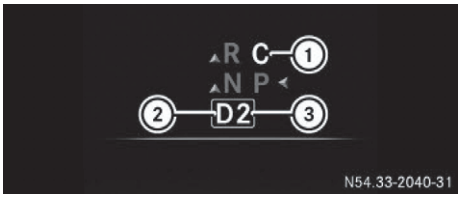
If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** after you switch off the engine, you must leave the key in the ignition lock. This is necessary, for example, when washing the vehicle in a car wash with a conveyor.

**Transmission positions**

| | |
|---|---|
| P | **Park position**<br>This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** unless the vehicle is stationary.<br>The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you:<br>• remove the key<br>• open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary or travelling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.<br>The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake as well once you have parked the vehicle. |
| R | **Reverse gear**<br>Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary. |

| | |
|---|---|
| N | **Neutral**<br>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.<br>If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.<br>When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.<br>! When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself. |
| D | **Drive**<br>The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.<br>You can influence gearshifts with your choice of transmission program. You can also restrict the shift range. |

## Transmission position and transmission program display




① Transmission program
② Current transmission position and
③ Shift range, if restricted, or current gear in transmission program **M**

The transmission positions and current transmission program ① are shown at the top of the instrument cluster display. The current transmission position is highlighted.

In transmission program **M**, the transmission position indicator shows the letter M plus the current gear, e.g. **M3** (▷ page 199), in position **D**.

If you restrict the shift range, the transmission position indicator shows the current transmission position plus restricted shift range ③, e.g. **D2** (▷ page 197).

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

## Changing gear

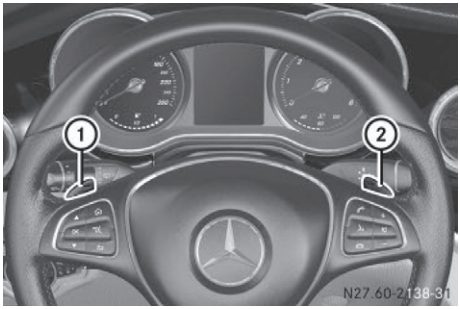
The 7-speed automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

The 7-speed automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This depends on:

- the transmission program selected (▷ page 198)
- whether the shift range is restricted or not (▷ page 197)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

You can also change gear manually if you select transmission program **M** (▷ page 199).

## Shift ranges




① To shift down and restrict the shift range
② To shift up and derestrict the shift range

In transmission position **D** and transmission programs **E**, **C** and **S**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to change gear yourself and restrict or derestrict the shift range of the automatic transmission.

▶ **To shift down/restrict the shift range:** briefly pull left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

or

▶ Pull and hold left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.
The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the left steering wheel gearshift paddle whilst travelling at too high a speed. If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects against engine overspeed.

▶ **To shift up/extend the shift range:** briefly pull right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.
If the display shows only transmission position **D**, the shift range restriction is cancelled.

▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. At the same time, the shift range restriction is cancelled and the display shows transmission position **D**.

**Shift ranges and driving situations**

| | |
|---|---|
| 3 | Use the engine's braking effect. |
| 2 | Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving:<br>• on steep mountain roads<br>• in mountainous terrain<br>• in arduous conditions |
| 1 | Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches. |

## Transmission programs

### General notes

You can choose between various transmission programs for the automatic transmission with the AGILITY SELECT switch. The gearshifting characteristics of the automatic

transmission, and the engine management, change depending on which transmission program is selected. As a result, either a sportier, a more comfort-oriented or an economical driving style is supported, depending on what the driver wishes. If you select transmission program **M**, you also deactivate automatic gearshifting and have to change gear manually.

The automatic transmission automatically switches to transmission program **C** (Comfort) after starting the engine for a comfort-oriented and economical driving style.

### AGILITY SELECT switch




▶ Push AGILITY SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired transmission program is selected.
The display shows the letter of the selected transmission program above the transmission position indicator (▷ page 196).

| | |
|---|---|
| **M** Manual | Manual gearshifting |
| **S** Sport | Sporty driving style |
| **C** Comfort | Comfortable, economical driving style |
| **E** Eco | Particularly economical driving style |

### Transmission program M

The **Manual** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- The automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached (▷ page 199).
- The ECO start/stop function must be activated manually.

### Transmission program S

The **Sport** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty handling characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up at a later point and shifts down earlier. These automatic transmission shift points may increase fuel consumption.

### Transmission program C

The **Comfort** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

### Transmission program E

The **Eco** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- the maximum available engine torque is reduced.

- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.

  No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.

  In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to transmission program **C**.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

## Driving tips

### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

The transmission program switches automatically from **E** to **C**.

▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts up again.

▶ If necessary, select transmission program **E** again.

### Rocking the vehicle free

At speeds up to 9 km/h, you can switch back and forth between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately up and down beyond the first point of resistance.

### Trailer towing

▶ Depending on the downhill gradient, restrict the shift range (▷ page 197) or shift manually to a lower gear (▷ page 199) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range. This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

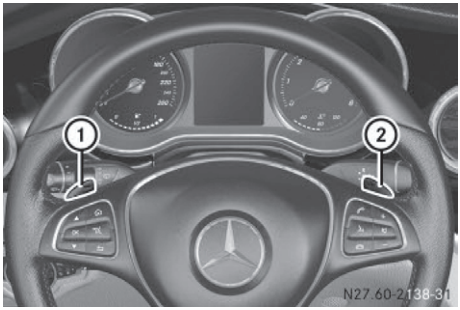
## Manual gearshifting

### General notes

If you select transmission program **M**, automatic gearshifting is deactivated and manual gearshifting is automatically activated. You must then permanently change gear yourself for as long as the transmission program is selected.

Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from transmission program **M** to another transmission program. The automatic transmission then shifts gears automatically. The display shows the selected transmission program and transmission position **D** again.

### Shifting gears




① To shift down
② To shift up

The transmission position indicator in the display shows transmission program **M** and the selected gear.

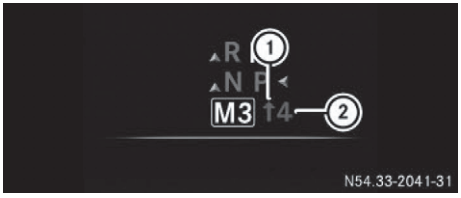
- **To shift up:** briefly pull right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
  If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the display (▷ page 200). When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.
- **To shift down:** pull briefly on left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
  Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

or

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

ⓘ When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

### Gearshift recommendation




① Gearshift direction
② Recommended gear

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.

- When the display shows the gearshift recommendation, shift to recommended gear ②.

### Problems with the transmission

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The transmission is locked in position **P**. | The vehicle electronics are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably.<br>The transmission does not shift. | The transmission is in emergency mode.<br>It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear or reverse gear **R**.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.<br>In position **D**, the transmission shifts into 2nd gear; in position **R**, the transmission shifts into reverse gear.<br>▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Refuelling

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

**Environmental note**

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

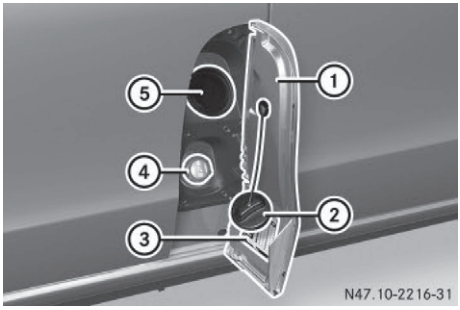
! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

You will find further information about fuel and fuel grades under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 406).

## Refuelling




① Fuel filler flap
② Fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table (▷ page 386)
④ Blue fuel cap and filler neck for AdBlue®
⑤ Tank for fuel

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 169).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from the strap.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into tank ⑤ and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② on tank ⑤ and turn clockwise.

  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close filler flap ①.

## Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective.

- ▶ Turn the key immediately to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the fuel tank has been run dry, carry out the following steps after refuelling:

- ▶ Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
  The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

## AdBlue®

### General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue® (▷ page 28).

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to a reserve of approximately 2.4 l, the 1st warning message `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` is shown in the display.

Have the vehicle's AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

- with the pump nozzle at an AdBlue® filling pump (▷ page 205)
- with an AdBlue® refill canister (▷ page 205)
- with AdBlue® refill bottles (▷ page 205).

Before you travel outside Europe, check the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 280) and get advice from a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on exhaust gas aftertreatment in BlueTEC® vehicles as well as information on AdBlue® can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Important safety notes

! Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. In this way, differences in filling quantities can be avoided.

Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling. The components of the exhaust gas aftertreatment system may be damaged as a result.

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your nose, throat and eyes. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® out of the reach of children.

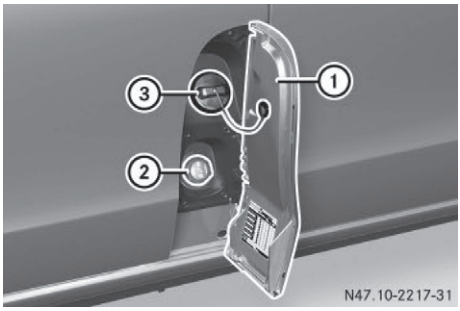
If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

When filling the AdBlue® tank, completely empty refill bottles or refill canisters where possible to avoid transporting opened refill containers in the vehicle.

Additional information on AdBlue® can be found under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 409).

### Opening and closing the AdBlue® filler cap




① Fuel filler flap
② Blue AdBlue® filler cap
③ Fuel filler cap

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 169).
▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then the fuel filler flap ①.
▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
▶ Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anticlockwise and remove it.
▶ Start the filling procedure:
with a pump nozzle (▷ page 205)
with a refill canister (▷ page 205)
with a refill bottle (▷ page 205)
▶ After filling the AdBlue® container, place AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close filler flap ①.

### Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

AdBlue® filling pumps can be found at many filling stations.

- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 204).
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and fill up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ If the pump nozzle switches off during filling, do not continue the filling procedure. The AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 204).
  When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

### Filling procedure with AdBlue® refill canister

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles.

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Screw the refill hose onto the AdBlue® refill canister until hand-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 204).
- ▶ Insert the refill hose into the filler neck and fill up with AdBlue®.
  When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. If any AdBlue® overflows, do not continue filling the tank.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 204).
- ▶ Unscrew the refill hose from the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Reseal the AdBlue® refill canister with the cap.
- ▶ Store the partially empty AdBlue® refill canister and refill hose or dispose of the empty AdBlue® refill canister and refill hose in an environmentally-responsible manner.
  When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

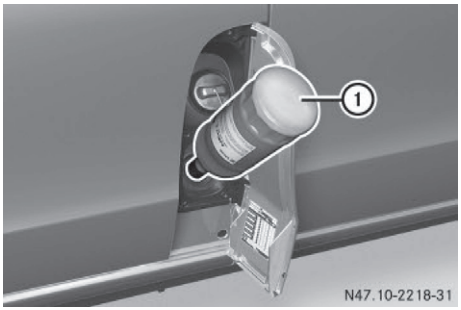
### Filling procedure with AdBlue® refill bottle

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be

rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! Screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle only hand-tight. It may otherwise be destroyed.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded seal. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.




- Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 204).
- Unscrew the cap of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① firmly towards the filler neck.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This may take up to 1 minute.
  If you let go of AdBlue® refill bottle ①, the filling process stops. The AdBlue® refill bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 204).
- Close AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Store partially empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① or dispose of empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① in an environmentally responsible manner.
  When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

## Parking

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

! When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

Always park your vehicle safely and secure it against rolling away. When parking, observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be firmly applied
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, first gear or reverse gear must be engaged
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb

## Parking brake

### Important safety notes

As a rule, you should only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric parking brake. The function of the parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the parking brake system, it may not be possible to release or apply the parking brake in some cases.

If the parking brake is malfunctioning, the yellow (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a corresponding message is shown in the display. Proceed as instructed by the message in the display (▷ page 292).

### Applying/releasing automatically

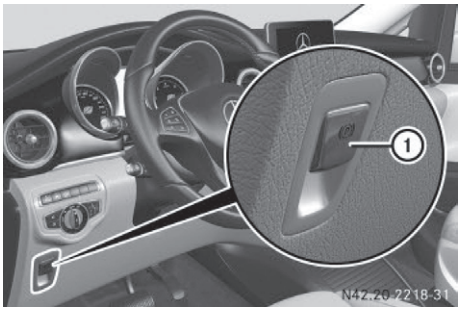
When you remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied automatically.

When your seat belt is fastened and you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the parking brake is released automatically.

On vehicles with a manual transmission, the parking brake is released when your seat belt is fastened and you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away. The holding force of the parking brake is already reduced when the pulling-away gear is engaged. Therefore also depress the brake pedal when engaging the gear. Only then is your vehicle secured against rolling away.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the parking brake is released when your seat belt is fastened and you shift the transmission to **D** or **R**. To do this, depress the brake pedal.

### Engaging/releasing manually




Parking brake handle

If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – play-protection feature. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

- **To apply:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
  If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, you must apply the parking brake within the next 5 minutes.
- Push handle ①.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To release:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
  If you turn the key from position **1** to position **0** in the ignition lock, you can release the parking brake once.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Pull handle ①.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Emergency braking

Exceptionally, if the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency. The braking distance is then considerably greater.

- While the vehicle is in motion, push the parking brake handle (▷ page 207).
  The vehicle's brake lights light up. A warning tone sounds and the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The display shows the Parkbremse lösen (Release parking brake) message.

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the handle of the electric parking brake pressed.

If you brake the vehicle to a standstill with the parking brake, the parking brake is applied.

## Switching off the engine

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

**!** If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

- Stop the vehicle.
- Engage 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated. The parking brake is automatically applied.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated. The parking brake is automatically applied.

  If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

  If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

  If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a front door is opened.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).

### Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 4 weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 358).

or

▶ Connect the battery to a trickle charger. Be sure to observe the notes on charging the batteries (▷ page 360).

You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

## Driving tips

### General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in overrun mode, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is outside the idling speed control range.

### Short journey

**!** If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

**!** During automatic regeneration, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 metre to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid damage to property.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particle filter.

### Speed limiter

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum design speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tyres (tyres and tyre pressure). Pay special attention to the country-specific requirements for tyre approval.

You must not exceed the speed limit for the tyres specified by the speed rating. The speed rating is stated in the tyre tables (▷ page 399).

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle, e.g. for driving on winter tyres.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum permissible speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

On vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC, you can temporarily or permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (▷ page 216).

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed maximum speed.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary. Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

## Driving abroad

### Service

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a higher sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You will find information about fuel under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 406).

### AdBlue®

AdBlue® of a suitable quality is not available in every country. Therefore, before taking a trip with your vehicle outside Europe, check the AdBlue® level (▷ page 280). Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find information about AdBlue® under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 409).

### Dipped-beam headlamps

#### General notes

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam does not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

#### Vehicles with halogen headlamps

The headlamps do not need to be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. The legal requirements of countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered are met without the need to convert the headlamps.

#### Vehicles with LED headlamps

You can switch over the dipped-beam headlamps via the Settings menu in the on-board computer. In the Lights submenu, use the function Dipped Beam Settings for to switch between right-side traffic and left-side traffic (▷ page 283).

You can also have the dipped-beam headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ On your outbound journey, switch over the dipped-beam headlamps before crossing the border; on your return journey, switch the headlamps back as close to the border as possible.
If your vehicle's current setting differs from its country specifications, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

## Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Braking

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

This also applies to automatic braking when you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

Therefore shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, including on vehicles with automatic transmission. On vehicles with automatic transmission without transmission program **M**, you must restrict the shift range to 2 or 1 in good time (▷ page 197).

This should be observed in particular when driving with a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

### Heavy and light loads

**⚠ WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed, paying attention to traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

### Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

### Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably.

Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build up of salt that may have formed:

▶ Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end

of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

### New brake discs and brake pads/linings

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs or brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time and only have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. When replacing the brake discs, always have the brake pads/linings replaced at the same time.

## Driving in wet conditions

### Aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING**

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- apply the brakes with care

### Driving on flooded roads

**!** Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- do not drive faster than walking speed

## Driving in winter

**⚠ WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

**⚠ DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

If you have to leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and

the area around the vehicle free of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adjust your driving style, the vehicle may start to skid. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

You can find further information under:

- "M+S tyres" (▷ page 385)
- "Snow chains" (▷ page 385)
- "Driving with summer tyres" (▷ page 384)

Also observe the notes under "Winter operation" (▷ page 384).

### Driving in mountainous areas

! **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for short periods, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive at altitudes above 2,500 m for extended periods. You could otherwise damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude. Please take note of this particularly when driving with a trailer in mountainous areas.

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

Information on maximum permissible trailer loads can be found in your vehicle registration papers and on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 405) or under "Trailer loads" (▷ page 416).

When driving at altitudes of 2500 m above sea level or greater, the ECO start/stop function is no longer available.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (▷ page 211).

## Driving systems

### Cruise control

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any

speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set Miles as the unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 284), you can set any speed above 20 mph in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes. Observe the additional driving tips (▷ page 211).

Gearshift indicator for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed.
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
- do not change down several gears at a time.
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds.
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed may increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand.

### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking (▷ page 211).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

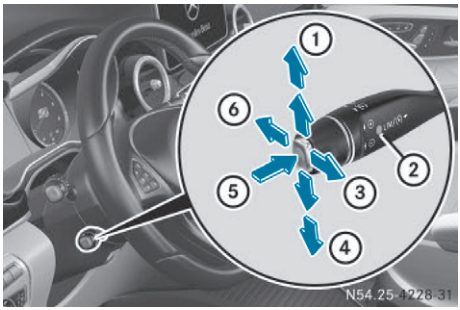
If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

### Cruise control lever and display




① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the last stored speed
④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect cruise control:** check that LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the display briefly shows the `Cruise control` message and the stored speed.

### Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 214)
- the parking brake must be released. The (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off
- ESP® must be switched on, but not currently intervening or performing a control action
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h
- neither the brake or clutch pedal is depressed

### Storing and maintaining the current speed

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display.

### Resuming the stored speed

**⚠ WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

The stored speed is shown briefly in the display.

ⓘ When you pull the cruise control level towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

### Setting the speed

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ④ to reduce the speed. The vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. The speed is shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is reached. The displayed speed is stored.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the first point of resistance. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the point of resistance. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### To deactivate cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the `Cruise control off` message appears briefly in the display.

### Problems with cruise control

The speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

## SPEEDTRONIC

### General notes

SPEEDTRONIC helps you to avoid exceeding a set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent speed limitation:

- **variable**, for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 219)

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h even if the vehicle is stationary. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set `Miles` as the unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 284), you can set any speed above 20 mph as the speed limitation. You can then adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

ⓘ The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed limitation.

You can only exceed the speed limitation stored by variable SPEEDTRONIC if you:

- deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC using the cruise control lever. (▷ page 219)
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). Variable SPEEDTRONIC then switches to passive (▷ page 219).

ⓘ You cannot deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

### Important safety notes

The SPEEDTRONIC system automatically brakes the vehicle to ensure that you do not exceed the speed that you have set. Observe the supplementary notes on braking (▷ page 211).

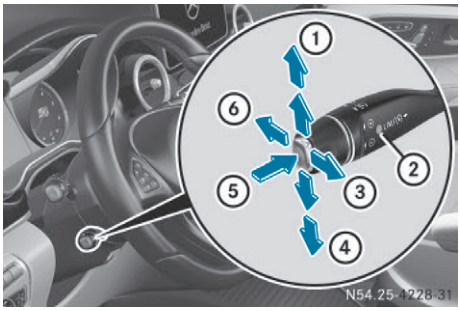
If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of SPEEDTRONIC may be impaired.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

### Variable SPEEDTRONIC

#### Cruise control lever and display




① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the last stored speed
④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

▶ **To preselect variable SPEEDTRONIC:** check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is lit.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

When you activate variable SPEEDTRONIC, the display briefly shows the SPEEDTRONIC limit message and the stored speed.

On vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer.

### Storing the current speed

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display as the speed limitation. On vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

### Resuming the stored speed

**⚠ WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The speed limit is shown briefly in the display. On vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer.

ⓘ Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated when you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine. The current speed is then stored.

### Setting the speed

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ④ to reduce the speed.
The speed is shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is displayed.
The displayed speed is stored.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the first point of resistance.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the point of resistance.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

### Switching variable SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The display then shows the SPEEDTRONIC passive message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC passive then disappears from the display.

### Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

There are various ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated and cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is preselected.

The last speed limitation set remains stored. The last speed limitation stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if:

- you deactivate ESP®.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

### Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

ⓘ Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 284).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the SPEEDTRONIC limit message and the stored speed are shown in the display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot then exceed the set speed limitation even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown for automatic transmissions).

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

### Problems with SPEEDTRONIC

The speed cannot be set when SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

## DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. The system detects vehicles by means of radar sensors. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded. If the set speed is too high when cornering, DISTRONIC PLUS automatically decelerates the vehicle.

Observe the supplementary notes on braking (▷ page 211).

DISTRONIC PLUS includes COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST which warns you visually and acoustically if there is a risk of a collision. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST then uses the radar sensor system and data from DISTRONIC PLUS. In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist assists you in braking in the speed range between 7 km/h and approximately 30 km/h, even in the case of stationary obstacles (▷ page 229).

DISTRONIC PLUS is operational in the speed range from 0 km/h and a maximum speed of 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS when driving with a fully laden vehicle or when driving on steep downhill or uphill gradients.

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

**!** When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- if the vehicle is fully laden
- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed can:

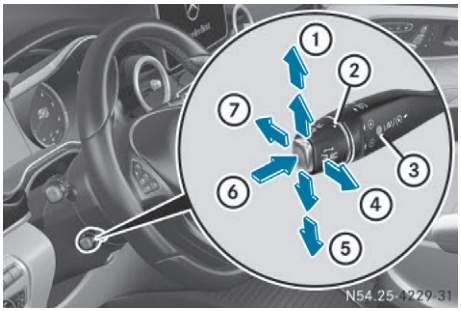
- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving in the left lane
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving in the right lane

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of DISTRONIC PLUS may be impaired or it might detect a malfunction switch itself off.

### Cruise control lever




① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the last stored speed
⑤ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect DISTRONIC PLUS:** check that LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.

If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

#### Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected (▷ page 221).
- the parking brake must be released. The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off.
- the driver's seat belt must be fastened.
- all doors and the tailgate must be closed.
- the engine must be running. It may take up to 2 minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- ESP® must be switched on but not currently intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the automatic transmission must be in position **D**.

### Priming

- ▶ While the vehicle is in motion, briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ and release the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The current speed is stored and appears in the speedometer and briefly in the display.
- ▶ If necessary, set the speed (▷ page 224) and the specified minimum distance (▷ page 224).
  Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

  If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS inactive message appears in the display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

If you activate DISTRONIC PLUS while the vehicle is stationary, the lowest speed you can set is 30 km/h. After pulling away, your vehicle adapts its speed to that of a vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

### Activating at the last stored speed

**⚠ WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

  The stored speed appears in the speedometer and briefly in the display.

When you pull the cruise control level towards you for the first time after starting the engine, DISTRONIC PLUS adopts the current speed. If at the time, the current speed is less than 30 km/h, DISTRONIC PLUS adopts the speed of 30 km/h.

## Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### Pulling away and driving

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. Be ready to brake at all times.

If you brake while the vehicle is in motion, you will deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS. If you depress the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary, DISTRONIC PLUS remains activated.

- ▶ **To pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Briefly depress the accelerator pedal.
  The vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

  If no vehicle is detected in front, the vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

If DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle in front, the system operates like cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes the vehicle. In this way, the specified minimum distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it accelerates the vehicle to the set speed.

### Selecting the transmission program

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you can select between various transmission programs. DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select transmission program **S** or **M**. Cornering or acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic.

If you have selected transmission programs **E** or **C**, DISTRONIC PLUS accelerates the vehicle more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic or when driving a laden vehicle.

You will find further information about the transmission programs in the automatic transmission under "Automatic transmissions" (▷ page 197).

### Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 70 km/h.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the turn signal.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If all preconditions are met, your vehicle will accelerate when you change lanes. DISTRONIC PLUS interrupts the acceleration process if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

DISTRONIC PLUS recognises whether traffic is driving on the left or right and monitors the corresponding lane when you change lanes.

### Stopping

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is only being braked by DISTRONIC PLUS, the vehicle could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated with the cruise control lever, for example by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to leave the driver's seat, always deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Information on deactivation can be found under "Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS" (▷ page 225).

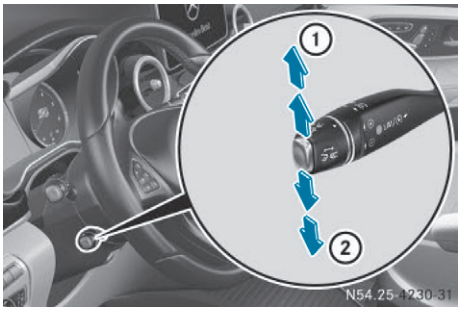
If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has stopped, it will cause your vehicle to brake and come to a halt. Your vehicle will stop a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front. The distance will depend on the set specified minimum distance (▷ page 224).

The vehicle is automatically kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. To pull away, you must then briefly depress the accelerator pedal or briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you. If the vehicle is stationary for just a moment, your vehicle will pull away automatically. If the vehicle remains stationary for over 20 minutes, the transmission shifts automatically into position **P**.

Transmission position **P** secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and a door or the tailgate is opened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- there is a malfunction in the system.
- the power supply is not sufficient

### Setting the speed




① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or a lower speed

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ② to reduce the speed.
The vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. The speed appears in the speedometer and the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is reached.
The current speed is stored.

or

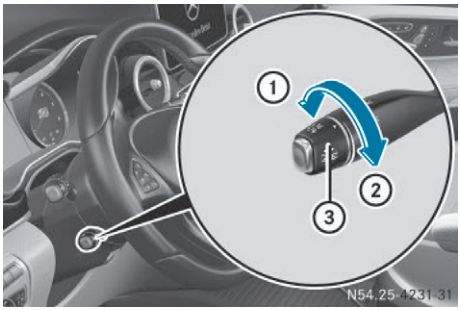
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever as far as the 1st pressure point up ① or down ②.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point up ① or down ②.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Setting the specified minimum distance



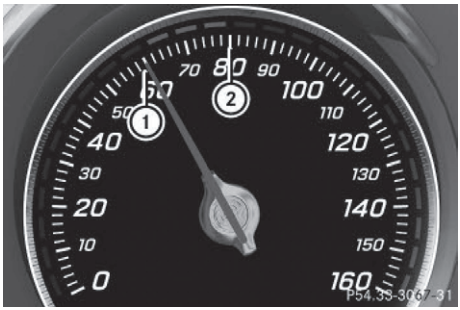

The specified minimum distance describes the distance to the vehicle in front that DISTRONIC PLUS has to maintain depending on the road speed. You can set the specified minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS is to maintain. As this distance varies depending on the road speed, you set it by adjusting the time gap to the vehicle in front. You can select between a short and a longer time gap. The set gap is shown in the display as a distance from the vehicle in front (▷ page 225).

You remain responsible at all times for maintaining the legally required minimum distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

▶ Turn controller ③ in direction ② to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction ① to reduce the specified minimum distance.
DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the distance to the vehicle in front accordingly.

## DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### Displays in the speedometer



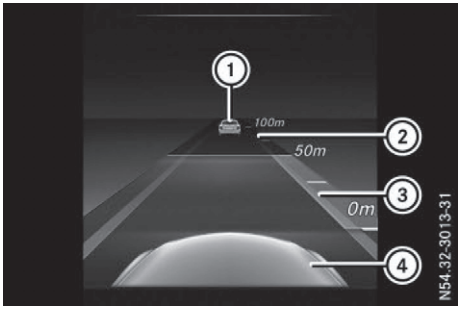

Display in the speedometer with a vehicle in front (example: stored speed of 130 km/h)

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, 1 or 2 scale segments in the speedometer dial light up in set speed range ②.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, the scale segments between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

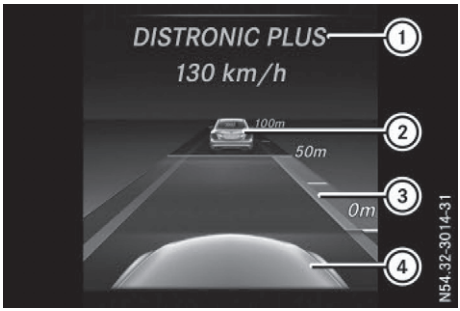
### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated




① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 280).

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

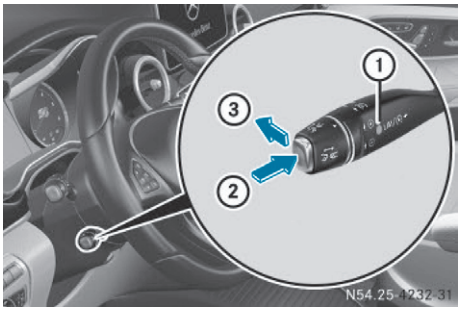



① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 280).

When you switch on DISTRONIC PLUS, the display briefly shows the stored speed first.

## Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake while the vehicle is moving.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you activate Active Parking Assist
- you unfasten your seat belt
- a door or the tailgate is opened
- you shift the automatic transmission to position **P**, **R** or **N**
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the vehicle is skidding
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

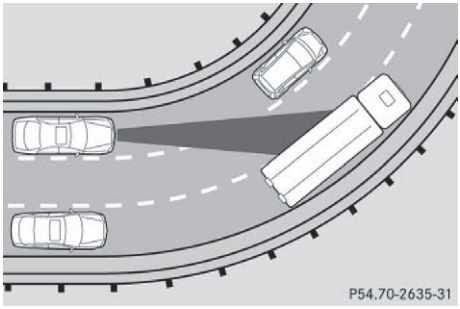
If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated automatically, you will hear a tone and the DISTRONIC PLUS off message is shown briefly in the display.

## Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

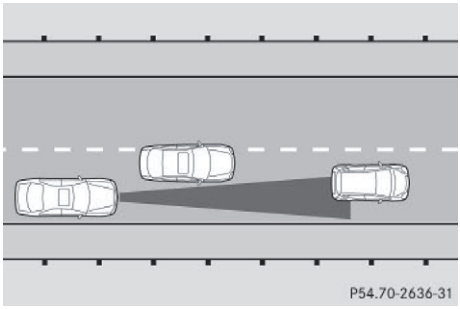
### Cornering, entering and exiting a bend




If the vehicle speed is too high when cornering, DISTRONIC PLUS automatically decelerates the vehicle.

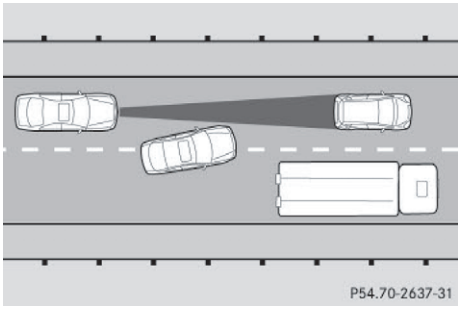
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

### Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



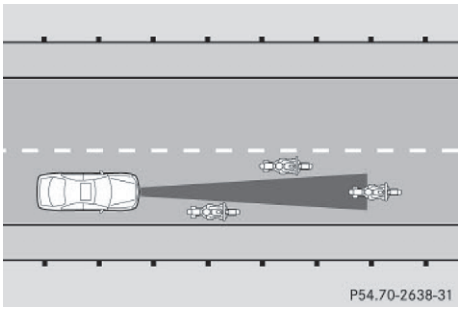

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

### Other vehicles changing lane



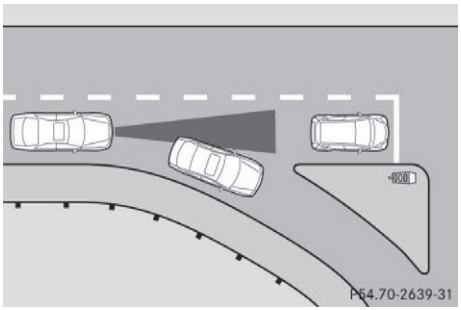

DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

### Narrow vehicles



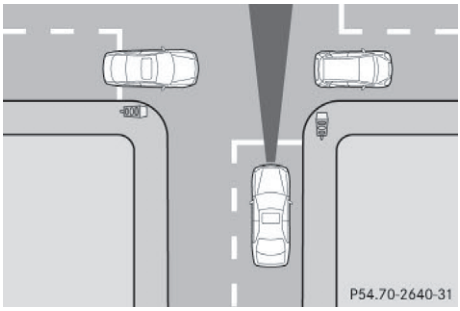

DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

### Obstructions and stationary vehicles




DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

### Crossing vehicles




DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic, could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

## 4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

### General notes

4MATIC ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the conditions are wintry (▷ page 384). This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (▷ page 228).

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

You can find information on towing away under "Tow-starting and towing away" (▷ page 378).

## DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

### General notes

On vehicles with 4MATIC, DSR can be activated as assistance when driving downhill off-road. DSR maintains a stored speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. The steeper the gradient is, the more DSR causes the vehicle to brake. On flat terrain or going uphill, DSR hardly brakes or does not brake at all.

You can set the stored speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever. You can drive below or exceed the set speed at any time by braking or accelerating.

DSR is activated but not active if you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically. If you subsequently drive slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

### Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

You are always responsible for maintaining control over your vehicle on downhill gradients. DSR cannot always maintain the set speed, depending on the condition of the terrain and the tyres. Select a set speed to suit the surrounding conditions and also apply the brakes yourself, if necessary.

### Activating or deactivating DSR

You can only switch DSR on when you are driving at 40 km/h or less. If the current speed is too high, the display shows the symbol  and the Max. speed 25 mph message.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle accelerates or brakes, the current speed is saved

as the set speed. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.




▶ Press button ①.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is activated. If you drive slower than 18 km/h, DSR with the current speed is shown in the status area of the display (▷ page 271).

When the system switches over, the symbol is shown briefly in the display with the set speed or the message off.

When DSR is activated, the on-board computer shows the symbol in the assistance display menu (▷ page 280).

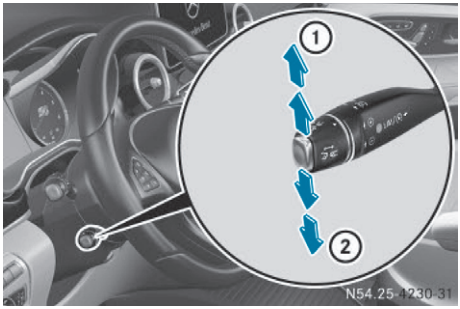
If you are driving faster than 18 km/h with DSR activated:

- DSR remains activated but is not active
- the display hides the DSR message in the status area
- the display briefly shows the symbol with the --- mph message.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

When parking or pulling away using Active Parking Assist, if you press button ①, the indicator lamp flashes. You will then be unable to activate DSR.

### Setting the speed




Cruise control lever
① increases the set speed
② reduces the set speed

You can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h when DSR is active. To do so, DSR must be activated and the current speed must be between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the set speed, then release the brake or accelerator pedal.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever as far as the 1st pressure point up ① or down ②. The set speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

The display shows the set speed in the status area (▷ page 271).

## COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

### General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST helps you:

- to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a detected obstacle in the path of your vehicle
- to reduce the consequences of a front-end collision

The system uses the radar sensors to detect vehicles in front. On vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is

part of this system and uses its radar sensors and data.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning, the display shows a corresponding message (▷ page 304).

## Distance warning function

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

**⚠ WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the distance warning function can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The distance warning function cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The distance warning function is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the distance warning feature may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

### Operation

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 282).
When the distance warning function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic on the display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. With the help of the radar sensor

system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and, where necessary, acoustically. Without your intervention, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- from about 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the speed being driven. The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- from about 7 km/h if you approach a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle too quickly. The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and an intermittent warning tone also sounds.

  At speeds up to about 70 km/h, the system also detects stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

▶ Brake immediately until the distance from the obstacle increases and the risk of a front-end collision passes.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

## Adaptive Brake Assist

### General notes

Adaptive Brake Assist evaluates the traffic situation with the help of the radar sensor system and can detect obstacles which have been in your vehicle's path for an extended period of time. From speeds above 7 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations.

Up to a speed of approximately 200 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving obstacles that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

**⚠ WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Adaptive Brake Assist to intervene.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Adaptive Brake Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Adaptive Brake Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Brake Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Adaptive Brake Assist may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

#### Operation

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that have been in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles. If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with a vehicle travelling in front or with a stationary obstacle, the system calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Brake until the distance to the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision passes. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

The brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Braking assistance is then ended.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if Adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures are activated simultaneously. Information on this can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (▷ page 59).

## Blind Spot Assist

### General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors in the bumper. It supports you from speeds of approximately 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for

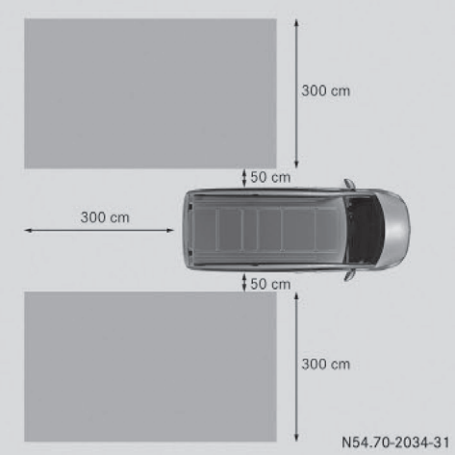
attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

### Monitoring range of the sensors




Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

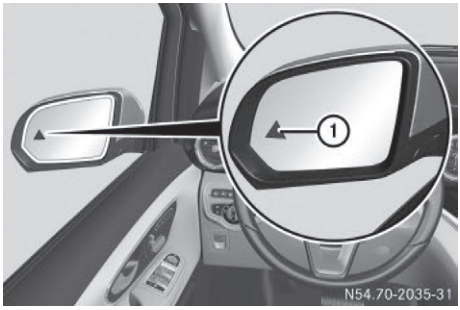
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by rear-mounted cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumper, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

### Warning display




Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above approximately 30 km/h, warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side. Warning lamp ① always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is inactive.

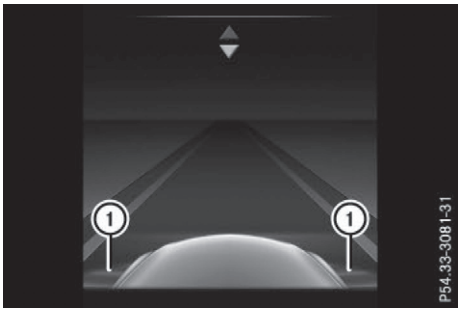
The intensity of warning lamps ① depends on the brightness of the ambient light and is controlled automatically.

### Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds once. The warning lamp in the corresponding exterior mirror flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the warning lamp in the exterior mirror. There are no further warning tones.

### Activating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The warning lamps in the exterior mirrors light up for approximately 1.5 seconds.



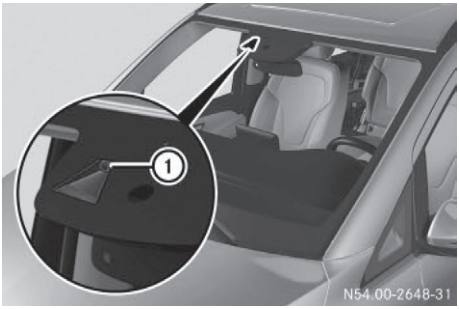

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, the display in the assistance graphic shows grey radar waves propagating backwards next to the vehicle. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance graphic changes to green ②. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

### Trailer towing

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the `Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual` message appears in the display.

## Lane Keeping Assist

### General notes




Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

**⚠ WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

### Deactivating and activating Lane Keeping Assist




▶ Press button ①.
If the indicator lamp in the button is lit, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If Lane Keeping Assist is activated and you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 280) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

When the system switches over, the Lane Keeping Assist on or Lane Keeping Assist off message is shown briefly in the display.

### Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 283).
▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

In the setting Standard, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warn-

ings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

When Adaptive is selected, there is also no warning vibration when:
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown on vehicles with an automatic transmission.
- you brake sharply.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

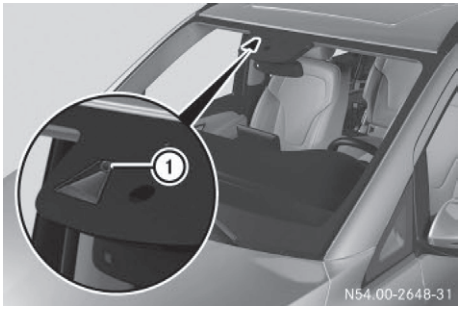
In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:
- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:
- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### General notes




Traffic Sign Assist shows speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the display. If you drive into a section of road in the wrong direction, it will warn you visually and acoustically. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with camera system ① attached behind the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign if:
- the vehicle changes roads, as in a motorway exit or slip road, for example.
- a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map of the navigation system
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated.

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction for a speed limit or overtaking restriction is passed, the sign is shown for five seconds in the display. The applicable traffic regulation then appears in the instrument cluster.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign, e.g. "When wet".

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:
- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.




Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 280).

## Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. The actual traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, ice or snow
- there is insufficient illumination of the traffic signs in the night
- signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date.

## Activating Traffic Sign Assist

The Traffic Sign Assist message function can be switched on in the on-board computer. When you pass a traffic sign, the display shows the traffic regulations (speed limit and overtaking restriction) for five seconds. The previous menu then reappears automatically.

The wrong-way warning remains active even if you deactivate the message function of Traffic Sign Assist.

▶ Switch on the Traffic Sign Assist message function via the on-board computer (▷ page 281).

## Displays in the instrument cluster

### Displaying traffic signs

▶ Call up the assistance graphics function using the on-board computer (▷ page 280).

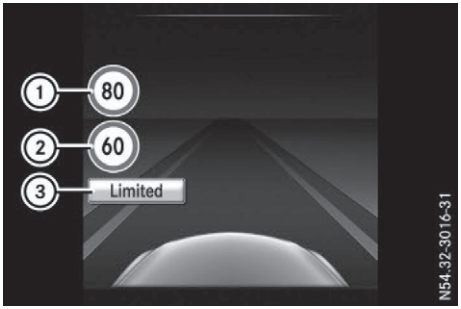
▶ Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

### Speed limit with overtaking restriction




A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h ① and an overtaking restriction ② apply.

### Speed limit with unknown restriction




① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h and a speed limit of 60 km/h with an unknown restriction apply.

### Speed limits in wet conditions




① Maximum permitted speed
② Additional "When wet" sign

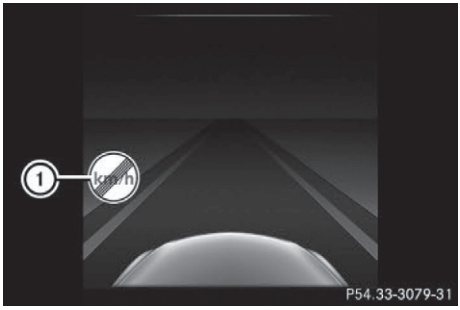
A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h applies in wet conditions and Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

### End of an overtaking restriction




A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h ① applies. The overtaking restriction no longer applies ②. The crossed-out no overtaking traffic sign is displayed for five seconds.

### End of a speed limit




The speed limit no longer applies ①.

ⓘ The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. In general it is not displayed either on traffic signs or in the instrument cluster. Always observe the legally required maximum permissible speed.

### No entry – wrong-way warning

This function is not available in all countries.




If a no entry sign or roundabout sign is passed, warning message ① is shown in the display if Traffic Sign Assist detects that the vehicle is travelling in the wrong direction. An additional warning tone sounds. Immediately check the direction in which you are driving. Only by doing so are you able to avoid any potential risk to yourself and other road users.

## Alertness Assistant ATTENTION ASSIST

### General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. The system may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. ATTENTION ASSIST is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your attention again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

### Displaying the attention level




You can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST assessment displayed using the assistance graphic menu in the on-board computer.

▶ Call up the current ATTENTION ASSIST assessment using the assistance graphic menu (▷ page 280).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from low to high
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System suspended message appears in the display. The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

### Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 282).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

**Standard selected:** the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

**Sensitive selected:** the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is switched off and the engine is running the assistance graphics show the symbol and OFF.

If you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically re-activated when you start the engine. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – standard or sensitive.

### Warning in the display

If the system detects tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration, the warning Attention Assist: Take a break! is shown in the display in addition to the length of the journey since the last break.

An additional warning tone sounds.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If the warning is shown in the display, Audio 20/COMAND Online can offer to perform a service station search. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

## PARKTRONIC

### General notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. The system is equipped with ultrasonic sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also shift the transmission to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

## Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. When manoeuvring, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

! Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

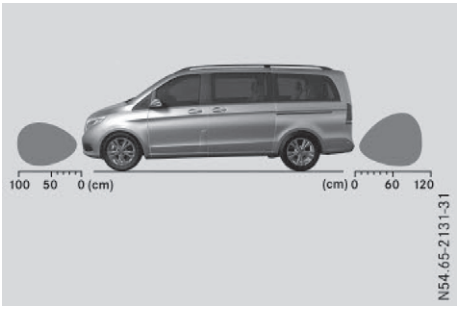
- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

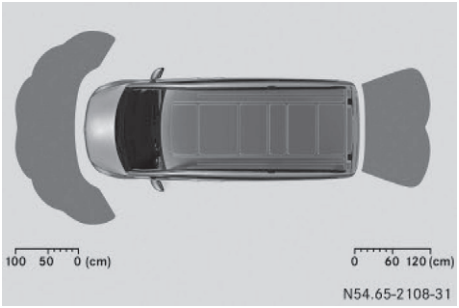
Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

## Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or truck loading ramps




The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 365).

**Front sensors**

| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 100 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 60 cm |

**Rear sensors**

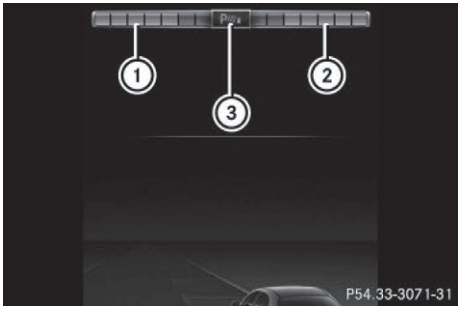
| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 120 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 80 cm |

**Minimum distance**

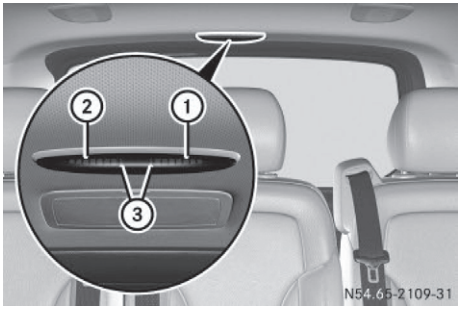
| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 20 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 20 cm |

If an obstacle is within this area, the relevant segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance from an obstacle may no longer be shown.

## Warning displays




Front area warning display in instrument cluster display




Rear area warning display in the rear at centre of the roof lining

① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle

② Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into five yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 244).

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

| Transmission position | Monitoring |
|---|---|
| **Forward gear**, **Neutral** or **D** | Front area |
| **Reverse gear** **R** or **N** | Front and rear area |
| **P** | No areas activated |

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

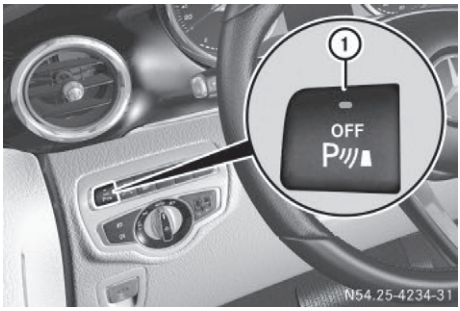
From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

## Roll-back warning

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

## Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC




▶ Press button ①.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

### Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 265). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit.<br>A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds.<br>PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.<br>The indicator lamp of the button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out. | PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.<br>▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances.<br>For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present. | The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up.<br>▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 365).<br>▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. |
| | The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly.<br>▶ Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating. |
| | An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.<br>▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. |

## Active Parking Assist

### General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid. The system uses ultrasound sensors to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle and indicates suitable parking spaces. It can then actively steer and brake the vehicle to help you to park and exit the parking space.

The active braking function is only available on vehicles with an automatic transmission. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited to just steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist includes the PARKTRONIC parking aid which indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object. To do this, PARKTRONIC uses the ultrasonic sensors of the Active Parking Assist (▷ page 240).

### Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When you deactivate PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist will also be deactivated.

For vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the minimum length for parking spaces will be slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

**⚠ WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

**!** If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 242) during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Parking assistance will then be cancelled and Active Parking Assist stopped.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

### Detecting parking spaces

**⚠ WARNING**

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

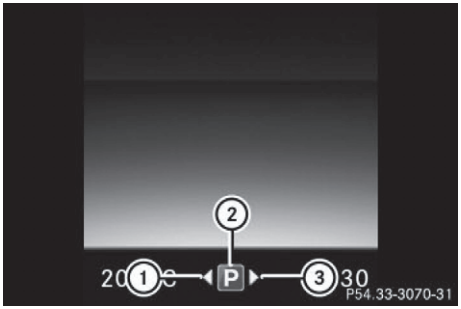
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 241).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb stone
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb stone
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer




① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

If the driver's seat belt is fastened and all doors are closed, Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When the vehicle is driving at speeds of up to approximately 30 km/h, parking symbol ② is displayed in the instrument cluster as a status display.

The system detects and differentiates between parking spaces which are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel. When a parking space is detected, an arrow appears next to parking symbol ② to indicate which side the parking space is on. The parking space is displayed while you are driving past it and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the passenger side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

## Parking

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is only being braked by Active Parking Assist, the vehicle could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

  Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

  The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message and the location of the parking space are shown in the display.
- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the OK button on the steering wheel.

  The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the display.
- ▶ Let go of the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.

  On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the Park Assist active Engage forward gear Observe surroundings or the Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message is shown in the display.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **D** or engage 1st gear.

  Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.

  On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the front border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the Park Assist active Engage reverse gear Observe surroundings or the Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message is shown in the display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears in the display and a tone sounds. The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. The vehicle is parked and kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. Once active parking assistance has been stopped, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. In this case, cancel the active parking assistance.
- You can also preselect 1st gear or transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. If you change direction too early, parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. It is then not possible to achieve a sensible parking position from the current position.

### Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically when exiting from the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction in which you are pulling away.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the display.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel or drive off.

or

▶ **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the OK button on the steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the display.

▶ Let go of the steering wheel.

▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Exit the parking space slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches a border of the parking space.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at a border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

▶ While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** or engage 1st gear or reverse gear as required or according to the message.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

**Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

Once you have exited the parking space completely:

- the Park Assist switched off message is shown in the display.
- a tone sounds.
- the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

### Cancelling active parking assistance

▶ Stop the movement of the steering wheel or steer yourself.

or

▶ Press the button and deactivate PARKTRONIC (▷ page 242).
Parking assistance is cancelled immediately and Active Parking Assist is stopped. The Park Assist cancelled message is shown in the display.

Active parking assistance is cancelled automatically if:

- you engage the electric parking brake.
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h.
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- you open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission
- on vehicles with automatic transmission:
  - you unfasten your seat belt
  - you open a door or the tailgate
  - you shift the automatic transmission to position **P**

A warning tone sounds, the parking symbol in the display goes out and the Park Assist cancelled message appears.

Once active Parking Assist has been cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a fault arises in the system, vehicles with an automatic transmission are braked to a standstill automatically. To continue driving, you must depress the accelerator pedal again.

## Reversing camera

### General notes

The reversing camera is next to the tailgate handle (▷ page 366).

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in reversing.

The message displays depend on the language setting of Audio 20 or COMAND Online. The following reversing camera displays are examples.

### Important safety notes

! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. When manoeuvring and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light. White lines may appear in the camera image.
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting. The camera image may flicker.
- if the camera lens mists up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature.
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 366).
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the reversing camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and the vehicle while parking and manoeuvring.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, rear-mounted bicycle rack).

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the reversing camera cannot be calibrated exactly. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer tow hitch will not be displayed correctly.

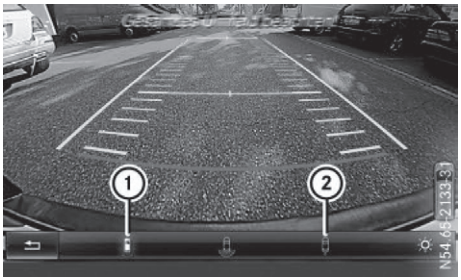
The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

### Switching the reversing camera on or off




- **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that Audio 20 or COMAND Online is switched on and that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the reversing camera menu (see the separate operating instructions).
- Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position **R**.
  The reversing camera flap opens. The Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

In vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the function mode in the reversing camera can be switched over when the trailer is reached. The reversing camera then changes the camera angle and shows a locating aid for the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to help reach the drawbar.

- **To switch function mode:** select and confirm "Reverse parking" function ① or "Coupling up a trailer" function ② with the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller. The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.
- **To switch off:** shift the manual transmission to neutral or engage a gear. Shift the automatic transmission to **N** or **D**.
  The dynamic guide lines are hidden and after about 15 s the reversing camera switches itself off.

or

- Drive forwards more than about 10 m.

or

- Drive forwards faster than 10 km/h.

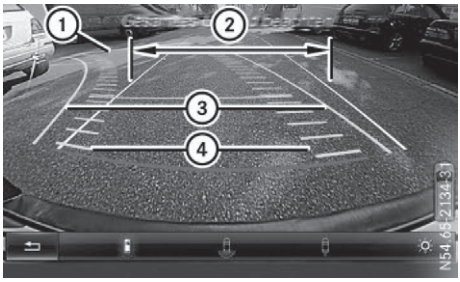
or

- Shift the automatic transmission to **P**.

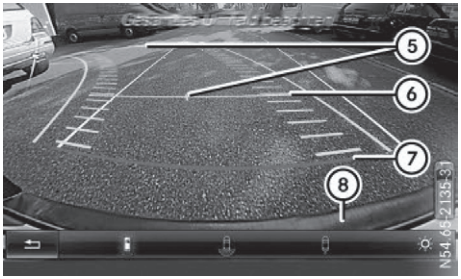
In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the reversing camera remains switched on after the initial shift to reverse gear for the whole duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under "Active Parking Assist“ (▷ page 244).

Information on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.

### Displays in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display




① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)




⑤ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑦ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R** or when the reverse gear is engaged.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

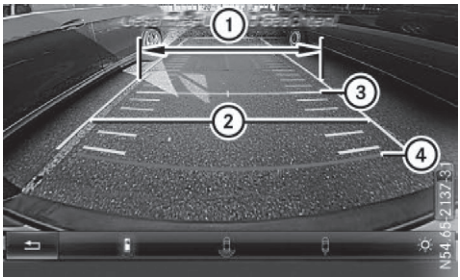



⑨ Front warning displays
⑩ Vehicle symbol as PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
⑪ Rear warning displays

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when PARKTRONIC is activated and operational (▷ page 242), the camera image shows vehicle symbol ⑩. When the PARKTRONIC warning displays go on, warning displays ⑨ and ⑪ light up accordingly as red or yellow brackets around vehicle symbol ⑩.

## "Reverse parking" function

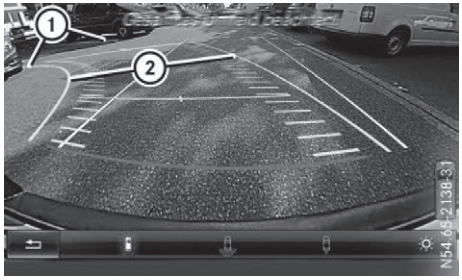
### Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel




① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

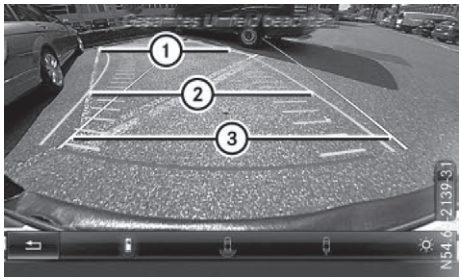
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 251).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

**Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle**



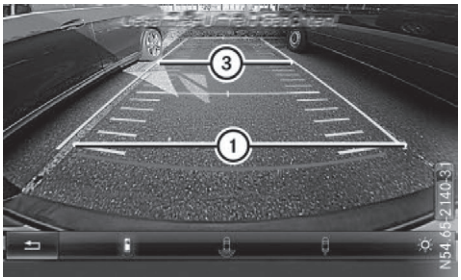

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ After driving past the parking space, stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 251).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.




① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ White guide line without turning the steering wheel

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane ③ should be as parallel as possible with the parking space marking.




① Parking space marking
③ White guide line without turning the steering wheel

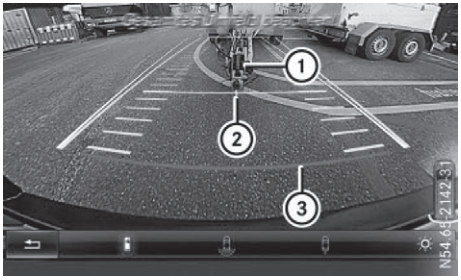
▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.




④ End of parking space
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ⑤ is then at the end of parking space ④. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

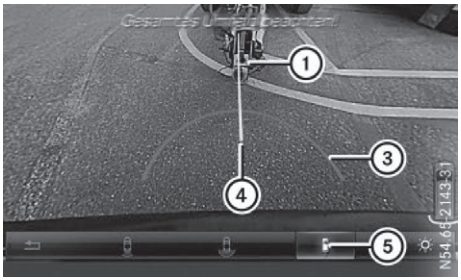
## "Coupling up a trailer" function




① Trailer drawbar
② Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch attached.

▶ Before coupling up the trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ① so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally ② in front of trailer drawbar ①.



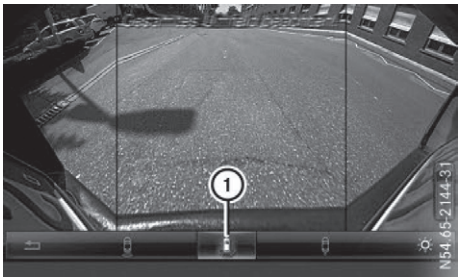

① Trailer drawbar
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
④ Trailer drawbar locating aid
⑤ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function

▶ Select and confirm the "Coupling up a trailer" function ⑤ with the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller.

Information on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.
Symbol ⑤ is highlighted. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ④ points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ①.
▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ① reaches red guide line ③.
The distance between trailer drawbar ③ and ball coupling is now approximately 0.30 m.
▶ Couple the trailer (▷ page 260).

## "Wide-angle" function




Wide-angle view (example with PARKTRONIC display)
① Symbol for the wide-angle function

▶ Select and confirm "Wide-angle" function ① with the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller.
Information on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.
Symbol ① is highlighted. The Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows a wide-angle view of the rear area without guide lines.

## 360° camera (surround view)

### General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system that consists of four cameras.

The system evaluates images in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- side cameras in both exterior mirrors

The camera system can only be activated during the journey when you are driving no faster than a moderate speed. The 360°camera assists you when parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in 7 different split-screen views on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual view).

You can display one of the following seven split-screen views:

- top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with attached trailer tow hitch only)
- top view and rearward views from the side cameras (view of rear wheels)
- top view and forward views from the side cameras (view of front wheels)

If you shift to neutral or to transmission position **N** while the camera system is switched on, the dynamic guide lines are hidden.

When you change between a forward gear and reverse gear or between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

### Important safety notes

! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The 360° camera is only an aid. The camera system is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. When manoeuvring and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

The 360° camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

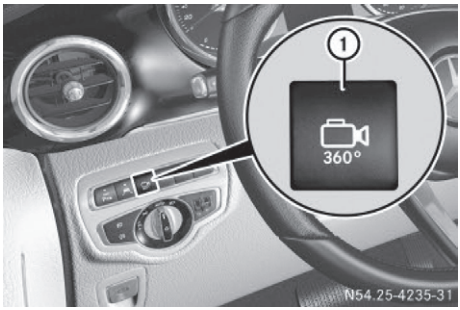
- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the tailgate is open
- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light. White lines may appear in the camera image.
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting. The camera image may flicker.
- if the camera lenses mist up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 366)
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and the vehicle while you are parking.

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the 360° camera cannot calibrate properly. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer tow hitch will not be displayed correctly.

### Activating the 360° camera with the button




- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that Audio 20 or COMAND Online is switched on (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Depending on the transmission position, the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows:
  - a split-screen view with top view and image from the front camera, if a forward gear or transmission position **D** is selected
  - a split-screen view with top view and image from the reversing camera, if reverse gear or transmission position **R** is selected

### Activating the 360° camera using Audio 20 or COMAND Online

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ In the vehicle menu of Audio 20 or COMAND Online, select the 360° camera function (see the separate operating instructions).
  Depending on the transmission position, the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows:
  - a split-screen view with top view and image from the front camera, if a forward

gear or transmission position **D** is selected

- a split-screen view with top view and image from the reversing camera, if reverse gear or transmission position **R** is selected

### Activating the 360° camera with reverse gear

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that Audio 20 or COMAND Online is switched on and that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the 360° camera menu (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Engage reverse gear or select transmission position **R**.

The Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows a split screen with the top view and the image from the reversing camera.

### Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

Switching between split-screen views:

▶ Select the symbol for the respective view in the header of the display, with the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller.

Information on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Switching to full screen mode:

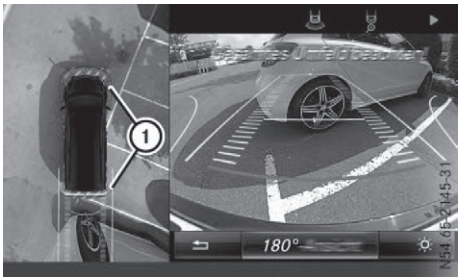
▶ Select and confirm the 180° view function using the controller.

ⓘ The full-screen mode is only available in the following two views:

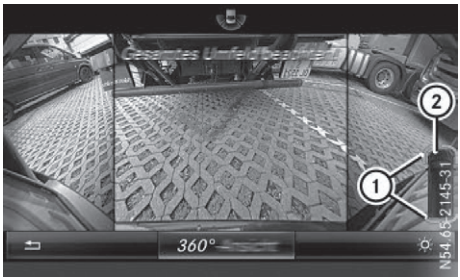
- Top view with image from the reversing camera
- Top view with image from the front camera

## Displays in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display

### PARKTRONIC warning displays




PARKTRONIC warning displays (example: top view with image from the reversing camera)




PARKTRONIC warning displays (example: full-screen mode, rear view)

① PARKTRONIC warning displays

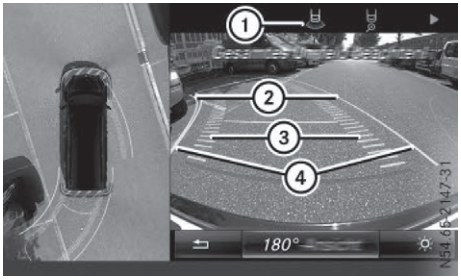
② Vehicle symbol

The display shows PARKTRONIC warning displays ①

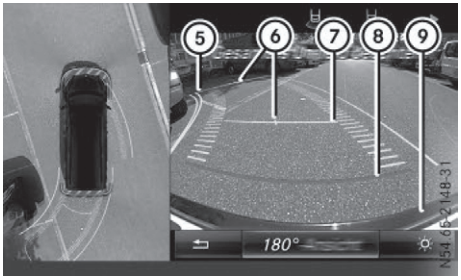
- as a bracket around the vehicle in split-screen mode, top view
- as a bracket around the displayed vehicle in full-screen mode ②.

If the PARKTRONIC warning displays light up, warning displays ① light up correspondingly in front of or behind the vehicle, as red or yellow brackets.

### Top view with image from the reversing camera




① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and image from the reversing camera
② Yellow guide line for the maximum steering angle
③ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

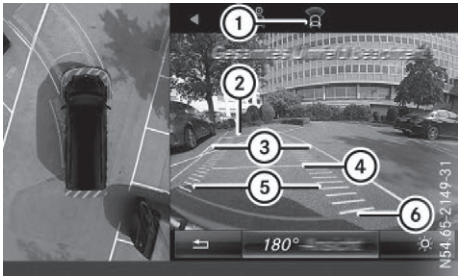



⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑨ Bumper

The guide lines are displayed when reverse gear is engaged or transmission position **R** is selected.

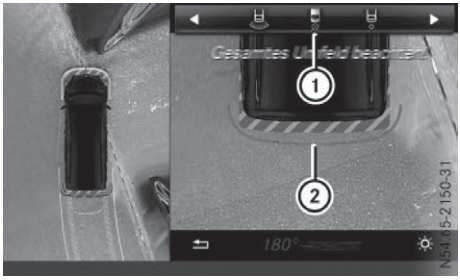
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

### Top view with image from the front camera




① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and image from the front camera
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle
⑤ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑥ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle

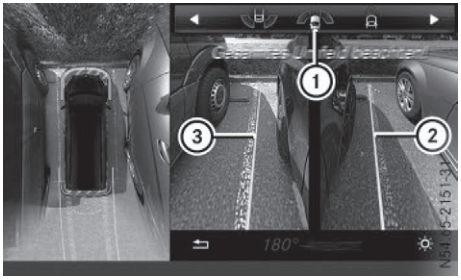
### Top view and enlarged rear view




① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and enlarged image from the reversing camera
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you. You can also select this setting as an enlarged front view.

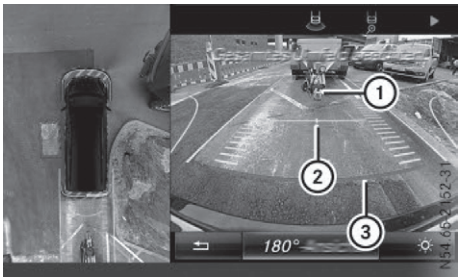
**Top view with image from the side cameras**




① Symbol for the setting with top view and forward view from the side cameras
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

You can also select the side camera setting to show a rearward view.

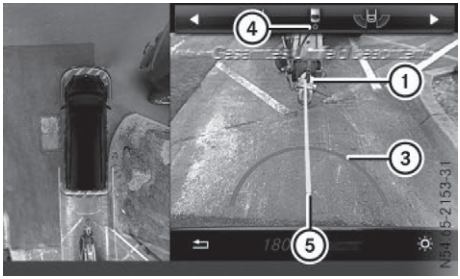
## "Coupling up a trailer" function




① Trailer drawbar
② Locating aid – vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch attached. The viewing angle of the reversing camera can be switched over when the trailer is reached. The reversing camera then shows a locating aid for the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to help reach the drawbar.

▶ Before coupling up the trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ① so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally ② in front of trailer drawbar ①.



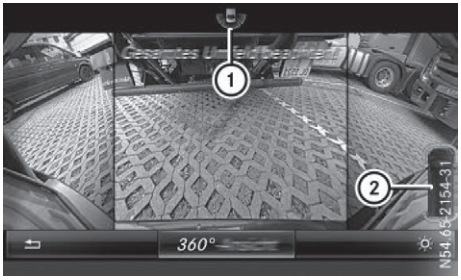

① Trailer drawbar
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Trailer drawbar locating aid

▶ With the AUDIO 20 or COMAND Online controller, select symbol ④.

Information on the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function has been selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ⑤ points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ①.
▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ① reaches red guide line ③.
The distance between trailer drawbar ① and the ball coupling is now approximately 0.30 m.
▶ Couple the trailer (▷ page 260).

### "Wide-angle" function




① Symbol for the full-screen setting with image from the reversing camera (rear view)

② Own vehicle

The display shows the corresponding full-screen setting of the rear or front view and the vehicle symbol of your own vehicle ②.

Select the front view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

▶ **To switch to split-screen view:** press the back button ⮌.

or

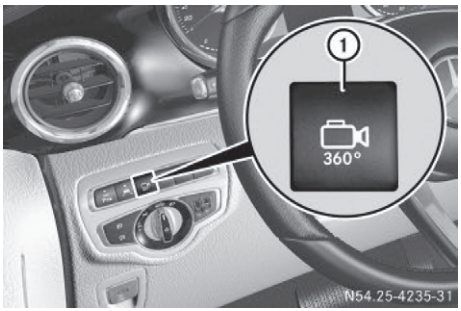
▶ Select and confirm the ⮌ display symbol with the controller.

or

▶ Select and confirm the 360° view function using the controller.

Information on the back button and the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.

### Stopping the 360° camera display




▶ Press the ① button.

or

▶ drive forwards faster than moderate speed.

or

▶ shift the automatic transmission to **P**.

or

▶ In split-screen mode, confirm the "Back" function with the back button ⮌ or using the ⮌ display symbol.

Information on the back button and the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller can be found in the separate operating instructions.

The Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows the display of the previously active function.

## Trailer towing

### Notes on towing a trailer

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the maximum the permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the permissible noseweight when using a carrier.

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

**⚠ WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

**!** Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

You can attach carrier systems such as bicycle racks or load-bearing implements on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Follow the information from the trailer tow hitch manufacturer when using a detachable trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
- the maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination

The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 405)

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 416).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to strong crosswinds
- requires more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.

### General notes

**!** Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not fall below a noseweight of 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

- Do not exceed the legally permitted maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents for the maximum permitted speed. In Germany, the maximum permitted speed is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).
- When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure for the rear axle of the towing vehicle to the setting for a fully laden vehicle (▷ page 386).
- The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling: minimise the risk of damage to the ball coupling. If you do not require the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess.

ⓘ When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

You can obtain information on the installation of trailer electrics at any qualified specialist workshop. You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 416).

The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

### Driving tips

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 75).

### Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not counter-steer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

## Fitting the ball coupling

**⚠ WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

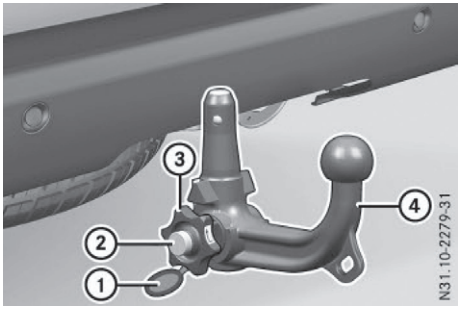
**⚠ WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

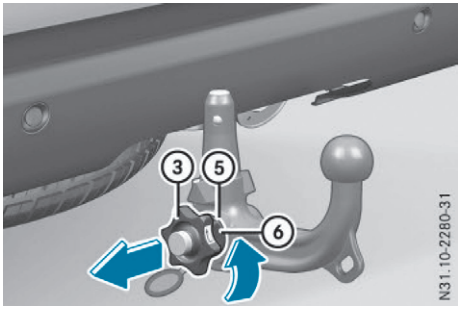
Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

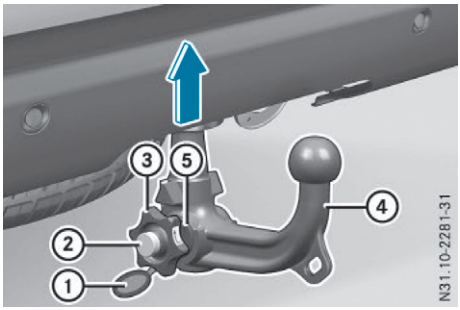
- Make a note of the number of the key which belongs to the trailer tow hitch.
  You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.




- Take the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 372).
- Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on ball coupling ④ must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).




- If red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤, unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.




- Push ball coupling ④ vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.
  The ball coupling locks into place automatically. The green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green area ⑤ on the ball coupling.
  The ball coupling is only securely engaged when the green marking on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling.
- Lock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- Remove the key and replace cap ① on lock ②.
  The ball coupling is only installed securely when the ball coupling can be locked and the key can be removed.
  Store the key for the trailer tow hitch in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

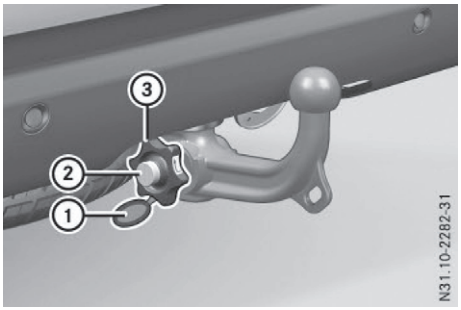
If you cannot remove the key, the ball coupling may be dirty.

- Remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 367).

If you cannot lock the ball coupling once you have cleaned it, the trailer tow hitch is damaged.

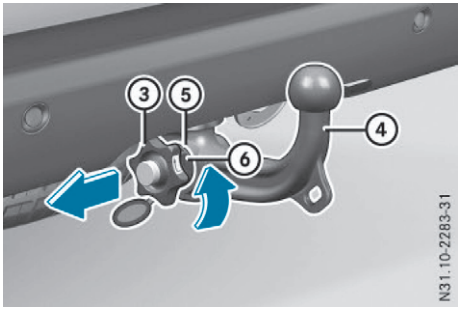
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling.
  Safe trailer-towing cannot be guaranteed. The ball coupling should no longer be used for trailer-towing.
- ▶ Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Removing the ball coupling




For removal, you will need the key of the trailer tow hitch.

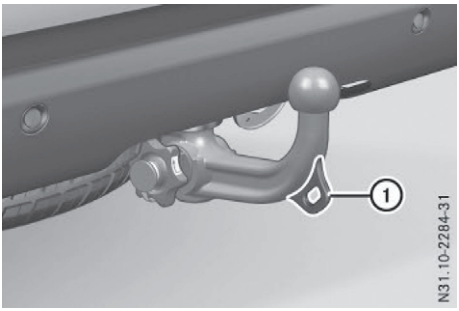
- ▶ Pull protective cap ① off lock ② in handwheel ③.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.




- ▶ Hold onto ball coupling ④.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.
  Follow the pictogram on handwheel ③.
- ▶ Pull out ball coupling ④ downwards.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 367).
- ▶ Stow the ball coupling with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 372).

## Coupling up a trailer

**!** The eyelet on the ball coupling is intended solely for the attachment of a trailer breakaway cable. Do not attach towing cables, towing bars or similar items to the eyelet. The eyelet is not designed for such loads and may become detached.




- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.

**i** The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Couple the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. When doing so, hook the breakaway cable of the trailer into eyelet ① on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Make sure that the trailer lights are functioning correctly.

- ▶ Activate the turn signals on both sides of the vehicle and check that the corresponding turn signals flash on the trailer.
  A trailer can only be detected if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The functioning of other systems, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist also depends on this.
- ▶ Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer parking brake.

## Decoupling a trailer

**⚠ WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

**!** Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Engage the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer parking brake.
- ▶ In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and unhook the breakaway cable.
- ▶ Decouple the trailer.

## Trailer power supply

**!** You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W.

You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply which is activated when the key is in position **2** in the ignition is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off when the vehicle's on-board voltage is low and at the latest after 6 hours.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Bulb failure indicator for LED lights

If the trailer is equipped with LED lights, the display may show a malfunction message for the trailer lights.

The trailer lighting is identified as being faulty even though it is in working order. The reason for the malfunction message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

## Trailers with a 7-pin connector

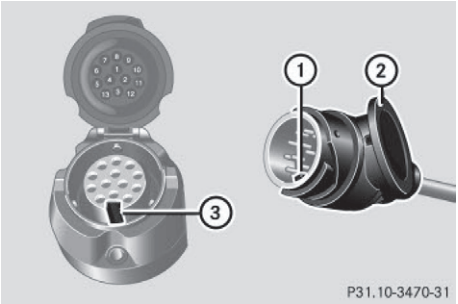
### General notes

If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, you need to use an adapter plug or an adapter cable to make the connection. An adapter plug or adapter cable for the 13-pin

vehicle socket can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.




- ▶ Open the vehicle socket cover.
- ▶ Insert adapter plug ② by lug ① into groove ③ in the vehicle socket. Turn adapter plug ② clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, use cable ties to secure the cable to the trailer.

Useful information ..... 268
Important safety notes ..... 268
Display and operation ..... 268
Menus and submenus ..... 272
Display messages ..... 286
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster ..... 314

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

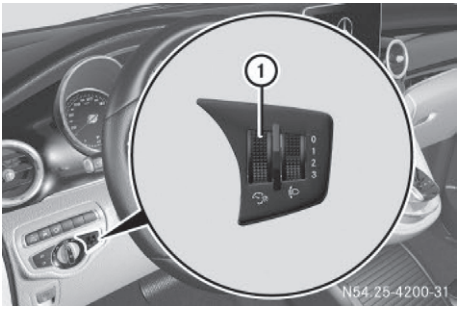
The on-board computer only shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels. If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

An overview of the instrument cluster can be found under "Instrument cluster" (▷ page 35).

## Display and operation

### Instrument cluster lighting




In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

While the lights are on, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light. You can also adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting using control ①.

▶ Turn control ① up or down.

## Speedometer

On vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, segments in the speedometer dial light up. These segments indicate which speed range is available.

- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 216):
  The segments between the start of the scale and the selected limit speed light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 219):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

The speed can also be shown in the display in the form of a digital speedometer (▷ page 284).

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed displayed in the speedometer.

ⓘ In some countries, a warning sounds or the display shows a message when the vehicle reaches the maximum legally permissible speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

## Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

**Environmental note**

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

## Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Please bear in mind that the outside temperature display shows the air temperature measured and not the road temperature.

The display shows the outside temperature in the footer (▷ page 271).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

## Coolant temperature gauge

**⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is located in the rev counter in the instrument cluster (▷ page 35).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

## Operating the on-board computer




① Display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position **1**, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster is not activated.

You can control the displays and the settings in the on-board computer using the steering wheel buttons in the control panels on the left ③ and right ②.

### Left control panel ③

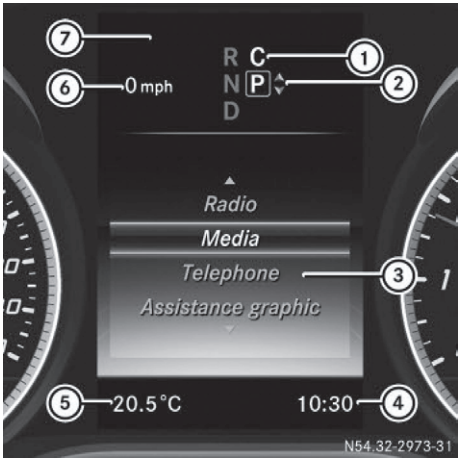
| | |
|---|---|
| ⌂ | • Calls up the main menu |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press briefly:**<br>• Scrolls through lists<br>• Selects menu or functions<br>• In the Radio (Radio) or Medien (Media) menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene<br>• In the Telefon (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press and hold:**<br>• Quickly scrolls through all lists<br>• In the Radio (Radio) or Medien (Media) menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling<br>• In the Telefon (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open |
| OK | • In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list or the display<br>• In the Radio (Radio) or Medien (Media) menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media<br>• In the Telefon (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number |
| OFF | • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions<br>• Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) |

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Press briefly:**<br>• Back<br>• In the Radio (Radio) or Medien (Media) menu: exits the track list, station list or list of available radio sources or media<br>• Hides display messages<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| | **Press and hold:**<br>• Calls up the standard display in the Reise (Trip) menu |

**Right control panel ②**

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Rejects or ends a call<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| | • Makes or accepts a call<br>• Switches to the redial memory |
| + / − | • Adjusts the volume |
| | • Mute |
| | • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions<br>• Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) |

## Display




Instrument cluster display

① Transmission program (▷ page 196)
② Transmission position (▷ page 195)
③ Display panel for display messages, menus and menu lists
④ Clock
⑤ Outside temperature (▷ page 269)
⑥ Additional speedometer (▷ page 284)
⑦ Status area

▶ **To call up the menu list in display panel ③:** press the ⌂ button.
Display panel ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

In the status area of the display, one of the following may appear:

| | |
|---|---|
| ⬆ | Gearshift recommendation, for manual transmission (▷ page 189) or automatic transmission (▷ page 200) |
| | A door is not fully closed. |
| P | PARKTRONIC (▷ page 240) |
| | Cruise control (▷ page 213) |
| LIM | SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 216) |
| DSR | DSR (▷ page 228) |
| A | Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 136) |

Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (▷ page 190)

120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

In the display footer, the display for the active Park Assist ←P→ may also be shown (▷ page 244).

## Menus and submenus

### Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

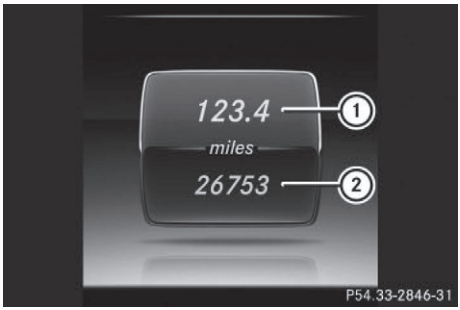
Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (▷ page 270).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 272)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 274)
- Radio menu (▷ page 276)
- Media menu (▷ page 276)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 278)
- Assistance graphic menu (▷ page 280)
- Service menu (▷ page 280)
- Settings menu (▷ page 281)

### Trip menu

#### Standard display




▶ Press and hold the ⮌ steering wheel button until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance ② appears.

#### Displaying the range and current fuel consumption




Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Range and Consumption.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled ⛽ instead of the approximate range.

The fuel consumption display is based on the current driving style.

### Trip computer "After start" or "After reset"




① Distance
② Length of journey
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Trip menu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 273).

The two trip computers are automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres. If the ignition remains switched off for longer than 4 hours, only the trip computer is reset automatically to From start.

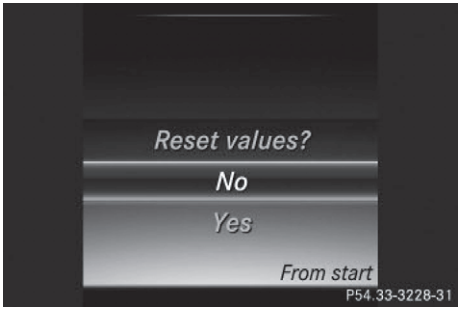
### Digital speedometer




Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Trip menu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Select the digital speedometer by pressing [▼] or [▲].

### Resetting values




Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Trip menu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the function you would like to reset.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] to select Yes and press [OK] to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

## Navigation menu

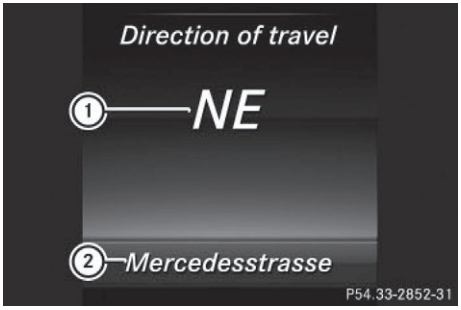
### Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the display shows the Audio 20/COMAND Online navigation instructions. Further information on the navigation system can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on COMAND Online or GARMIN® MAP PILOT and Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Navi menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

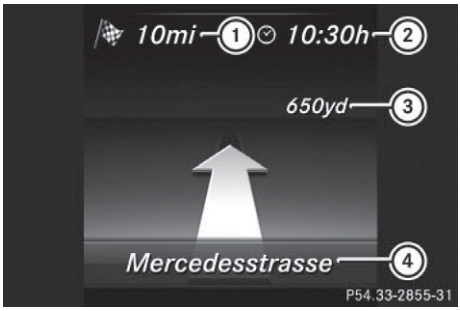
### Route guidance not active




① Direction of travel
② Current street

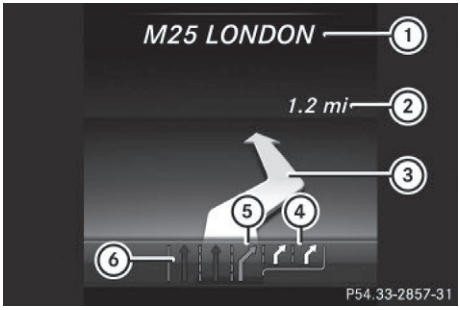
### Route guidance activated

#### No change of direction announced




① Distance to the next destination
② Expected arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current street

#### Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation




① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane (light grey)
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

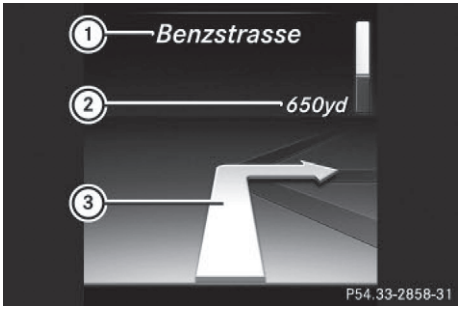
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map contains the corresponding data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑥: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

**Change of direction without lane recommendation**



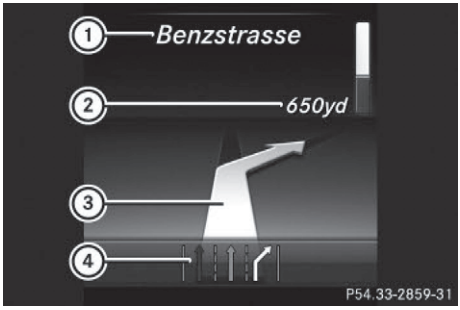

① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic

③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

**Change of direction with lane recommendation**




① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic

③ Change-of-direction symbol

④ Lane recommendation

**Other navigation system status indicators**




① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- `New route...` or `Calculating route`
  A new route is calculated.
- `Off road`
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. off-road position.
- `No route`
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

## Radio menu




① Waveband
② Channel with memory position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

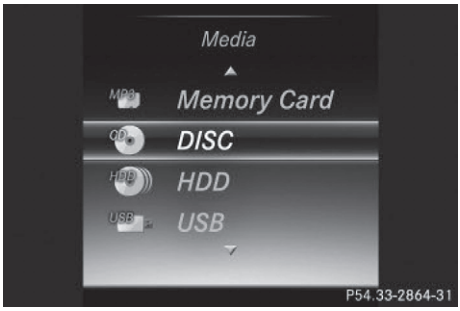
Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Radio menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The display shows the currently selected station ②.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold the [▼] or [▲] button.
- ▶ **To select a waveband or station preset:** press [OK] briefly.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the waveband or station preset.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

Further information, e.g. on saving stations and DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) can be found under "Radio" in the separate operating instructions.

## Media menu

### Changing the media source




You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Media menu .
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
  Depending on the vehicle equipment, the list shows the following media sources, for example:
  - Disc (CD/DVD)
  - Memory card (SD/SDHC)
  - MEDIA REGISTER
  - USB storage media
  - Bluetooth® audio device

Observe the additional information on media support under "Media" in the separate operating instructions.

### Operating audio devices or media




① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
② Current track
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle. Using the steering wheel buttons

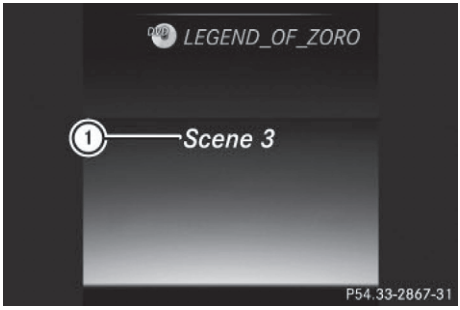
- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To select audio player or audio media:** briefly press [OK].
  The display shows the list of media sources.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select audio player or audio media
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until the desired track is reached.
  If you hold down [▼] or [▲], the system runs through the list more quickly. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the display may show the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

### Video DVD operation



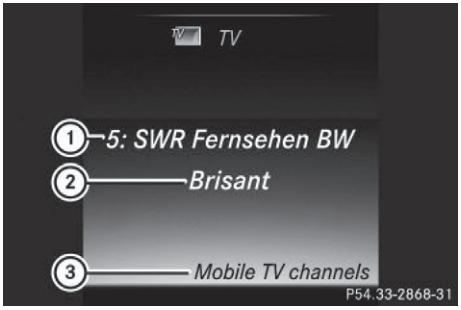

① Current scene

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To select DVD player or DVD media:** briefly press [OK].
  The display shows the list of media sources.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select DVD player or DVD media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

- ▶ **To open the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene from the scene list:** briefly press ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① is reached.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the choice.

### Operating the TV




① Channel with memory position
② Programme information, e.g. the name of the film
③ Name of channel list

The memory position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been stored.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Media menu .
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ **To select TV:** briefly press OK.
  The display shows the list of media sources.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select TV.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the choice.

## Telephone menu

### Introduction

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 335).

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

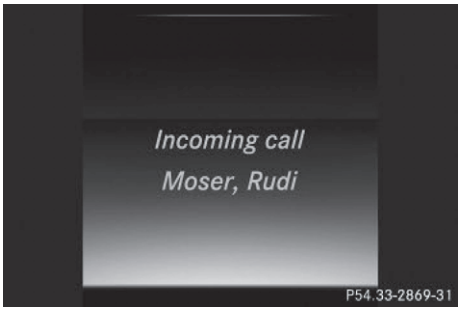
The display shows one of the following messages:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

### Accepting a call




▶ Press the [📞] button to answer a call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

### Rejecting an incoming call/ending a call

▶ Press the [📞] steering wheel button.

### Dialling a number from the phone book

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Telephone menu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ Press [▼], [▲] or [OK] to switch to the phone book.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select names successively.
If you press and hold the button for longer than 1 second, the names in the telephone book are shown rapidly one after another.

or

▶ Press and hold [▼] or [▲] for longer than 5 seconds.
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed. Rapid scroll stops when you release the button again or the end of the list is reached.
▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press [📞] or [OK] to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [📞] or [OK] button to display the numbers.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select a telephone number.
▶ Press [📞] or [OK] to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press [📞] or [↩].

### Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.
Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Telephone menu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ Press the [📞] button to switch to the redial memory.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select names or telephone numbers.

▶ Press the [phone] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the [phone] or [back] button.

## Assistance graphic menu




Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [menu] to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Assistance graphic.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- Rear window wiper (▷ page 146)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (▷ page 229)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 239)
- DSR (▷ page 239)
- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 236)
- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 225)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 234)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 232)

▶ Press [▼] and [▲] to switch between the assistance graphic and the evaluation of the ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 239). The ATTENTION ASSIST assessment shows the length of the journey since the last break as well as the attention level detected (▷ page 239).

## Service menu

### Introduction




In the Service menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 286)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system or checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 388)
- Checking the engine oil level electronically (▷ page 350)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 356)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level in BlueTEC® vehicles (▷ page 280)

### Displaying the AdBlue® level

The display is only available for BlueTEC® vehicles.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [menu] to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Service menu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the AdBlue submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The display shows the level of AdBlue®.

You can find information on refilling AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (▷ page 203).

## Settings menu

### Introduction




In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- changing the settings for driving and driver assistance systems in the Assistance submenu (▷ page 281)
- changing the exterior lighting settings in the Light submenu (▷ page 283)
- changing the display options in the instrument cluster submenu (▷ page 284)
- setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC in the Vehicle submenu (▷ page 284)
- restoring the factory settings (▷ page 285)

### Assistance submenu

#### Deactivating/activating ESP

Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 74).

**⚠ WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 74).

▶ Start the engine.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select ESP.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The current status is shown.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press [OK] again.
If the [OFF] warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

If the [ESP] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 318) and display messages (▷ page 291).

#### Activating/deactivating Traffic Sign Assist

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- Press OK.
  The current status is shown.
- **To switch on or off:** press OK.
  If you switch on this message function, detected traffic signs are shown in the display for 5 seconds.

Further information can be found under "Traffic Sign Assist" (▷ page 236).

**Activating/deactivating the distance warning function**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Distance warning.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the radar waves in front of the vehicle and the ! symbol are shown in colour in the display.

  When the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the display shows the OFF symbol in the Assistance graphic menu to inform you of this.

Further information can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 229).

**Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistenzgrafik (Assistance display) menu in the display.

Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (▷ page 232).

**Setting ATTENTION ASSIST**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to set Deactivated, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press OK to confirm the selection.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistenzgrafik (Assistance display) menu in the display as a warning. The selection Standard or Sensitive sets the sensitiv-

ity with which the system determines the attention level.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 239).

**Setting Lane Keeping Assist**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (▷ page 234).

## Lights submenu

**Activating/deactivating Intelligent Light System**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Intelligent Light System function.
  If the Intelligent Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the display are shown in white.
- ▶ Press OK to change the setting.

When you activate the Intelligent Light System function, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering lamps
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the display shows the Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intelligent Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 283). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information can be found under "Intelligent Light System" (▷ page 135).

**Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right**

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System. When travelling abroad you can switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam using the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Dipped beams Setting for function.
  You will see the selected setting: right-side traffic or left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press OK to change the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you switch the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, motorway mode and

the extended range foglamps may then not be available. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

## Instrument cluster submenu

### Selecting the unit for the distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the display.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or Miles.
- ▶ Press [OK] to change the setting.

The selected distance units are used for:

- Digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Total distance recorder and trip meter
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Service interval display

### Switching the additional speedometer on/off

**United Kingdom only:**

The display permanently shows the digital speed in mph in the status area. The additional speedometer cannot be switched on or off.

**All countries:**

You can use the Additional speedometer function to select whether the status area in the display shows the speed digitally (▷ page 271). The unit shown by the additional speedometer is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Digital speedo.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press [OK] again.

## Vehicle submenu

### Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press [⌂] to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
  The display shows the current setting.
- ▶ Press [OK] to change the setting.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). Selecting the Off

setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.

▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

Further information can be found under "Permanent SPEEDTRONIC" (▷ page 219).

### Restoring the factory settings

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory settings submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The Reset all settings? message appears.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select No or Yes.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
If you select Yes, the display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

# Display messages

## Introduction

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operating Instructions and may differ from the symbols in the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the OK or ⮌ steering wheel button. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

### Message memory

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select messages.
  The line shows the number of stored messages.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The first stored display message appears in the display.
  If there are no display messages, the display shows No messages.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the display messages.
  All of the stored display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is displayed as a guide together with the number of stored display messages in the bottom line of the display.
- ▶ Press ⮌ to exit the display messages.

## Safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>currently unavail-able See Owner's Manual | ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | The co-driver's airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the co-driver's seat.<br>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the occupant is not sitting on the seat properly (▷ page 53), the weight the system detects may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The co-driver's front airbag does not deploy during an accident.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Switch off the ignition.<br>▶ The co-driver must get out of the vehicle.<br>▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.<br>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display messages and check the following:<br>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:<br>• The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53).<br>• The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.<br>▶ Wait for at least 1 minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.<br>▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag.<br>If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again.<br>If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual | The co-driver's front airbag is enabled during the journey although the co-driver's seat:<br>• is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature<br>or<br>• is not occupied.<br>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The co-driver's airbag may deploy unintentionally.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Switch off the ignition.<br>▶ Open the co-driver's door.<br>▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the co-driver's seat.<br>▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.<br>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.<br>▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.<br>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display and check the following:<br>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:<br>• The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53).<br>• The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.<br>▶ Wait for at least 1 minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.<br>▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy sensor and the result of the classification of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53).<br>If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.<br>or<br>▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53). |
| <br>Check brake pad wear | The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully | On vehicles with 4MATIC, the brake system has overheated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Traction control and braking power are impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>When the brake system has cooled sufficiently, the display message disappears. Traction control is then fully operational again. |
| <br>Check brake fluid level | There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Braking performance can be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.<br>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  | ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Release parking brake | The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds.<br>You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency stop using the parking brake (▷ page 207). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Parking brake See Owner's Manual | The yellow (P) warning lamp flashes and the red (P) indicator lamp is not lit.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. after the starter battery has been disconnected.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal and briefly pull the parking brake handle. (▷ page 207).<br>▶ After approximately 10 seconds press the parking brake handle. When the yellow (P) warning lamp goes out, release the parking brake.<br>If the yellow (P) warning lamp remains lit:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.<br>▶ **Vehicles with a manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Release the parking brake.<br>If it is still not possible to release the parking brake:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Apply or release the parking brake.<br>If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.<br>▶ **Vehicles with a manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| (P)<br>Depress brake pedal to release | The red (P) indicator lamp lights up.<br>You have attempted to release the parking brake without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ To release, pull the parking brake handle. |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual | Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (▷ page 59). |
| <br>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop | The restraint system is faulty. In addition, the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 44). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop | The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop | There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Lights

On vehicles with LED headlamps and/or LED tail lamps the display only shows certain messages when a certain number of LEDs for a light function have failed.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Left cornering light or Right cornering light | The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam | The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Switch the main-beam headlamps on/off manually.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen.<br>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available againdisplay message is displayed.<br>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again. |
| <br>Active Light System inoperative | The active light function is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Trailer left indicator or Trailer right indicator | The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).<br>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 265). |
| <br>Trailer brake lamp | The trailer brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).<br>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 265). |
| <br>Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp | The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).<br>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 265). |
| <br>AUTO lights inoperative | The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (▷ page 132).<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator | The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.<br>▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator | The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Front left indicator or Front right indicator | The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.<br>▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Third brake lamp | The third brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Left-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp | The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Left main beam or Right main beam | The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Intell. Light System inoperative | The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Number plate lamp | The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Switch off lights | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
|  Rear fog lamp | The rear foglamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp | The front left or front right side lamp or parking lamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Reversing light | The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 141). |
| <br>Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp | The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Malfunction See Owner's Manual | The exterior lighting is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective.<br>▶ Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement).<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp | The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty.<br>▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 141).<br>▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds. The battery is not being charged.<br>Possible causes:<br>• faulty alternator<br>• torn poly-V-belt<br>• a malfunction in the electronics<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>**!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range.<br>▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 203). |
| Refill AdBlue No start in: ... mi | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and only sufficient for the indicated distance. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again.<br>▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 203). |
| Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank.<br>When you stop and park the vehicle:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Add at least 2 refill bottles or approximately 4 litres of AdBlue® (▷ page 203).<br>▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock for approximately 1 minute.<br>When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.<br>▶ Start the engine. |
| Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Eng. start not possible in ... mi | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Eng. start not possible | An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again.<br>▶ Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Clean the fuel filter | There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off | An additional warning tone sounds. The coolant is too hot.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine could otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Monitor the  coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster.<br>▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display  may rise to 120 °C. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | The fan motor is faulty.<br>▶ Check the  coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.<br>If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. |
| <br>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual | The coolant level is too low.<br>! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 352).<br>▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Replace air cleaner | The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling | An additional warning tone sounds. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 351).<br>▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 351).<br>▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.<br>! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. |
| <br>Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off | The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 351).<br>▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 351). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Reserve fuel level | The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range.<br>Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  | There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail. |

**Driving systems**

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| 120 km/h!<br>Maximum speed exceeded | Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative | ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>▶ If necessary, take a break.<br>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS<br>- - - mph | An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Observe the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 219). |
| DISTRONIC PLUS off | DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 219).<br>If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative | An additional warning tone sounds. DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. BAS may also have failed.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative | An additional warning tone sounds. DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| DISTRONIC PLUS suspended | You accelerate. Whilst you are accelerating, DISTRONIC PLUS does not control the speed.<br>▶ Release the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated again. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds.<br>DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• The on-board voltage is too low.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS available again | DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 219). |
| <br>--- mph | DSR is activated but not active, since you are driving faster than 18 km/h. If you drive at slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached. |
| <br>off | DSR was deactivated.<br>If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in ESP®, a warning tone also sounds. |
| <br>inoperative | An additional warning tone sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Park Assist cancelled | A warning tone also sounds. The active parking aid has been cancelled and Active Parking Assist has ended automatically. For example, you have touched the steering wheel or driven too fast.<br>▶ Steer and brake yourself.<br>▶ Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Observe the deactivation conditions as you do so (▷ page 249). |
| Park Assist inoperative | PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty.<br>▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 244).<br>▶ If the display message continues to be shown, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition.<br>▶ Start the engine again.<br>▶ If the display message continues to be shown or symbol P is not shown in the display, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is not available due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The sensors in the front bumper are dirty.<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• The on-board voltage is too low.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the front bumper (▷ page 365).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds.<br>At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative:<br>• COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST<br>• Blind Spot Assist<br>• DISTRONIC PLUS<br>Possible causes:<br>• The sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty.<br>• The function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and the driving systems/driving safety systems are operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 365):<br>• in the radiator trim<br>• in the front bumper<br>• in the rear bumper |
| SPEEDTRONIC Limit - - - mph | While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated.<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. |
| SPEEDTRONIC suspended | You depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Whilst you are accelerating, SPEEDTRONIC does not control the speed.<br>▶ Release the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC is reactivated and limits the speed. |
| Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>• There are no lane markings for an extended period of time.<br>• The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Clean the windscreen. |
| Cruise control - - - mph | A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.<br>You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h for example.<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 213). |
| Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative | An additional warning tone sounds. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual | Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer.<br>▶ Confirm the display message by pressing the OK steering wheel button. |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative | Blind Spot Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative | Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Traffic Sign Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Clean the windscreen. |

| Tyres | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Please correct tyre pressure | The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 388).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.<br>▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 390). |
| Check tyre(s) | An additional warning tone sounds.<br>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The display shows the wheel position.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards:<br>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.<br>• The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 393).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 388).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Warning tyre defect | The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The display shows the wheel position.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.<br>• You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>• Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 393). |
| Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable | Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |
| Wheel sensor(s) missing | There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not shown in the display.<br>▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors | The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated.<br>▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.<br>The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative | The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Vehicle | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| To start engine, shift to either P or N | You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**. |
| Auxiliary battery malfunction | The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position | You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P | An additional warning tone sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206). |
| Without changing gear, consult workshop | An additional warning tone sounds. You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.<br>If transmission position **D** is selected:<br>▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**.<br>If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary | The vehicle is still moving.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Clutch overheated<br>Avoid pulling away<br>Engage/disengage<br>clutch quickly if<br>req. | An additional warning tone sounds. The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded.<br>Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Start the engine.<br>The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running.<br>or<br>▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip.<br>The clutch may also cool down during the journey.<br>It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears and the clutch is fully operational again. |
|  | The tailgate is open.<br>▶ Close the tailgate. |
|  | An additional warning tone sounds. The bonnet is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Close the bonnet. |
|  | An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s).<br>▶ Close all the doors. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  inoperative Battery low | The on-board voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater has switched itself off or cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Drive for a considerable distance.<br>The battery charges. The hot-water auxiliary heater is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient. |
|  inoperative Refuel vehicle | There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  inoperative See Owner's Man. | The hot-water auxiliary heater is malfunctioning.<br>▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to 4 attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 170).<br>▶ If the hot-water auxiliary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual | An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.<br>▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately. |
| Telephone No service | Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. |
|  Top up washer fluid | The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 354). |

**Key**

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Key does not belong to vehicle | You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Use the correct key. |
|  Remove key | The key is in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Remove the key. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Replace key | The key needs to be replaced.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Change key batteries | The key battery is discharged.<br>▶ Change the battery (▷ page 83). |

## Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

When switching on the ignition, some systems carry out a self-test. Some indicator and warning lamps may temporarily turn on or start to flash. This is not an indication of any problem. Only when these indicator and warning lights turn on or start flashing after the engine has started or during the journey has a malfunction occurred.

## Seat belt

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes. A warning tone may also sound.<br>Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of 6 seconds after the engine starts.<br>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and co-driver to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). |
|  | ▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the co-driver's door is closed.<br>The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).<br>The warning lamp goes out.<br>On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver’s seat and store them in a safe place.<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
|  | ▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.<br>The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.<br>On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver’s seat and store them in a safe place.<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |

**Safety systems**

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| (!) | ▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.<br>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| (!) | ▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake booster is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the display messages. |

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Braking performance can be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the display messages. |
|  | ▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also deactivated.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.<br>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be restricted or unavailable. |

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.<br>ESP® or traction control is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.<br>Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated.<br>▶ When starting off, do not depress the accelerator pedal more than is necessary.<br>▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while driving.<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.<br>▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 74). |
|  | ▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated.<br>ESP® is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If ESP® is deactivated, vehicle stabilisation assistance is significantly reduced.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.<br>▶ Reactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 74).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated:<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | ▷ The red indicator lamp for the parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the parking brake is lit.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning or the display instructs the driver to release the parking brake.<br>If only the red parking brake indicator lamp is lit, the parking brake has been applied.<br>▶ Observe the display messages (▷ page 292). |
|  | ▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>The restraint system is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on with care.<br>▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 44). |

## Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.<br>There may be a fault, for example:<br>• in the engine management<br>• in the fuel injection system<br>• in the exhaust system<br>• in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)<br>• in the fuel system<br>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | ▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running.<br>The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range.<br>Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  | ▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.<br>The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty.<br>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.<br>The coolant level is too low.<br>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.<br>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 352).<br>▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.<br>▶ Monitor the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine could otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. |
|  | ▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The engine is not being cooled adequately and could become damaged.<br>Never drive with an overheated engine. Otherwise, fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment could catch fire.<br>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206). |

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 352).<br>▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.<br>▶ Monitor the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster.<br>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. |

**Driving systems**

| Warning/ indicator lamp | ▷ Signal type<br>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | ▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.<br>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>▶ Increase the distance. |
|  | ▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Pay particular attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.<br>Further information about the distance warning function can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 229). |

| Tyres | |
|---|---|
| **Warning/ indicator lamp** | **▷ Signal type**<br>**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  | ▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards:<br>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.<br>• The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 393).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 388).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. |
|  | ▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately 1 minute and then remains lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the display messages.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Vehicle | |
|---|---|
| **Warning/ indicator lamp** | **▷ Signal type**<br>**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  | ▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.<br>The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.<br>▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately. |

Useful information ..... 326
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments ..... 326
Sun visors ..... 328
Folding table ..... 328
Cup holder ..... 332
Bottle holder ..... 333
Ashtray ..... 333
Cigarette lighter ..... 333
12 V socket ..... 334
Mobile phone ..... 335
Additional communications equipment ..... 336

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

### Important safety notes

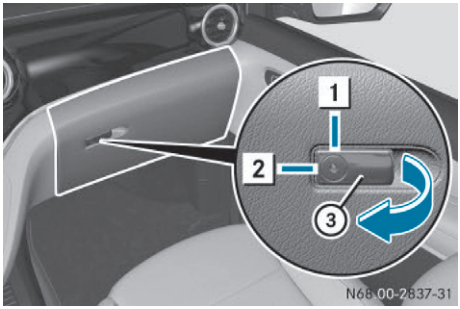
⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 338).

### Glove compartment



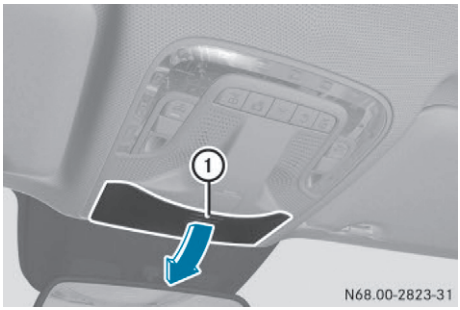

1 Unlocked
2 Locked
③ Glove compartment handle

You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element (▷ page 82) .

When you open the glove compartment flap, a coin holder, a pen holder and a credit card holder are integrated on the inside.

- ▶ **To open:** unlock the glove compartment cover if necessary.
- ▶ Pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment up and press it until it engages.

### Spectacles compartment in the overhead control panel

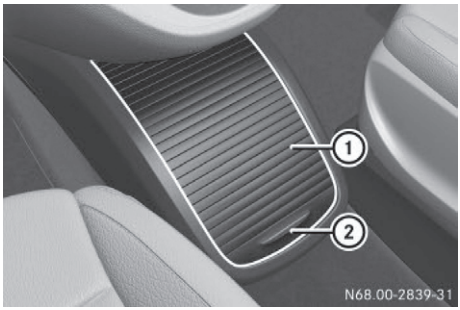


▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①.
The spectacles compartment opens downwards.

▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

## Stowage compartment in the centre console




Centre console (example: centre console with cover)

▶ **To open/close:** slide cover ① up or down using handle ②.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following can be found in the centre console:

- a 12 V socket (▷ page 334) or cigarette lighter (▷ page 333)
- the Media Interface with 2 USB connections or with 2 USB connections and 1 SD card slot.

  Depending on the vehicle's equipment, corresponding connector cables and or adapter cables are available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory. The cable set is in the glove compartment.
- the holder for the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 335)
- 2 cup holders (▷ page 332)
- ashtray (▷ page 333)
- a stowage compartment or a DIN slot for an additional device, for example a tachograph

## Stowage net

You can use the stowage nets on the back of the seat backrests to store small, lightweight items. On front seats with seat ventilation, make sure that no objects protrude out of the stowage net and cover the seat ventilation air inlet above.

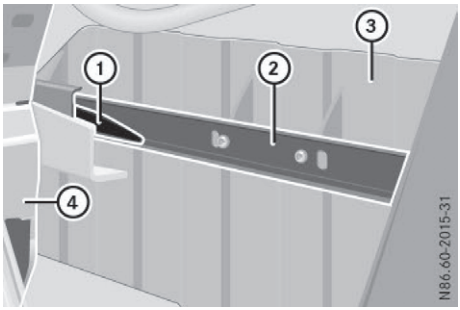
Observe the loading directions (▷ page 338) and the safety information about the stowage spaces (▷ page 326).

## Stowage compartments underneath the bench seat/berth

The bench seat/berth has two removable stowage compartments underneath the seat cushion. You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

The maximum load which can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

! Always push the stowage compartment under the bench seat/berth as far as it will go to prevent damage.




You can remove each stowage compartment to increase the size of your vehicle's load compartment.

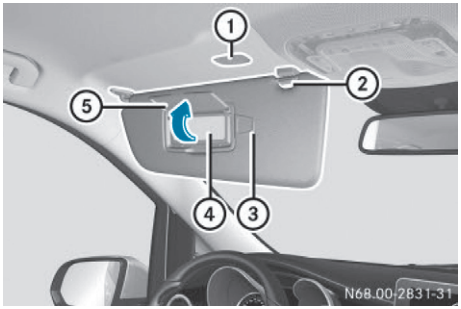
▶ **To remove:** slide bench seat/berth ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 118).
▶ Pull stowage compartment ③ out to the stop.
▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue ① down and right-hand plastic tongue ① up, when viewed in the direction of travel. At the same time pull out stowage compartment ③ a little each time.
The corresponding stop is released.

ⓘ The direction in which the plastic tongues must be moved to release the stops is stamped in the guide rail.

▶ Pull out stowage compartment ③.
▶ **To install:** slide bench seat/berth ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 118).
▶ Slide stowage compartment ③ into guide rail ② under the bench seat/berth.
Plastic tongues ① engage automatically.

## Sun visors

### Overview




① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

If you fold mirror cover ⑤ up and the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, mirror light ① lights up.

### Glare from the side

▶ Fold the sun visor down.
▶ Pull the sun visor out of bracket ②.
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

## Folding table

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.

Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 338).

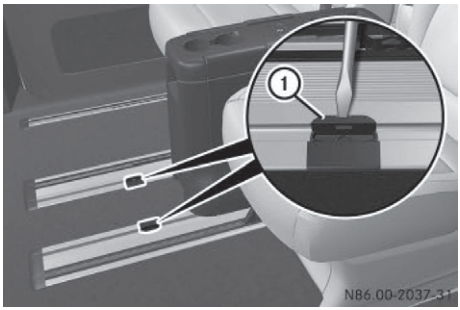
## Installing the folding table

**⚠ WARNING**

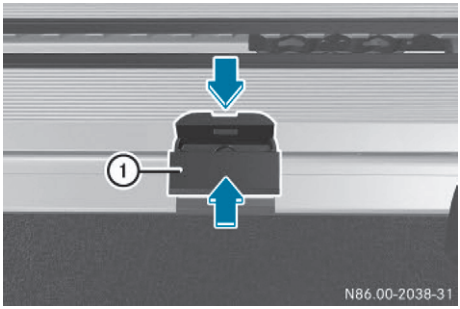
If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

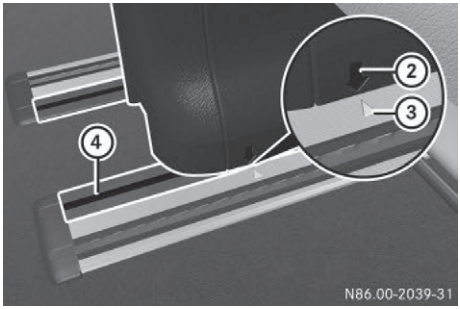
The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.




- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

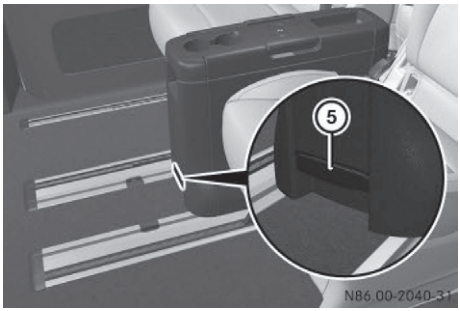



- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.




Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
  The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.




- ▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

The folding table is properly inserted if:

- you can slide it along the guide rail with lever ⑤ pulled up
- you cannot lift it into a position other than the installation position

▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.

▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.

▶ Move the folding table to the front or the back until you can feel resistance while you press down lever ⑤.

▶ Press lever ⑤ down against the resistance to the stop.
The folding table is correctly secured.

## Repositioning the folding table

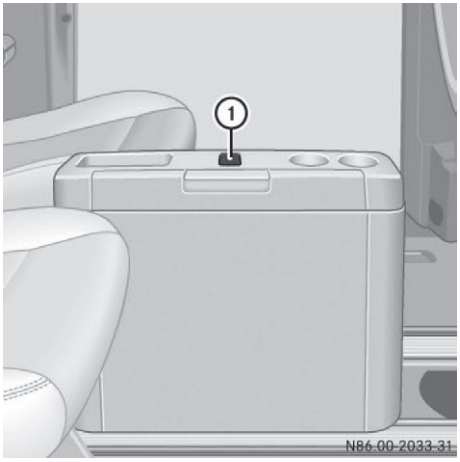
▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.

▶ Release lever ⑤.

▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.

▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

## Raising the folding table




▶ **To raise:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.

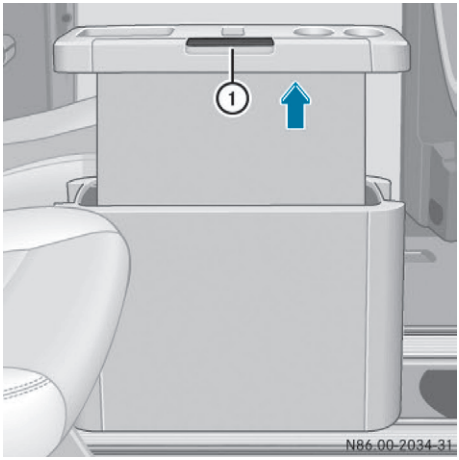
▶ Release switch ①.
The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.
Tilt the backrest back slightly if it is no longer possible to adjust the armrest with the folding table extended.

▶ **To lower:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.

▶ Press and hold button ① and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table down.

▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its lowered position.
The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

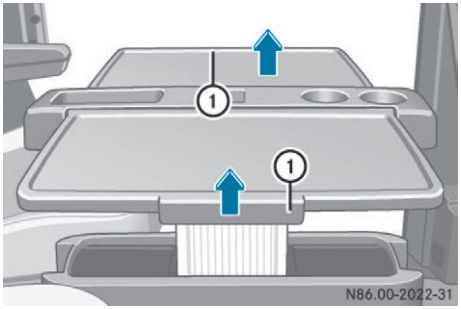
## Folding out the table panel




▶ Use handle ① to pull the table panels out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold the table panels to the side until they engage.
The table panels must be engaged.

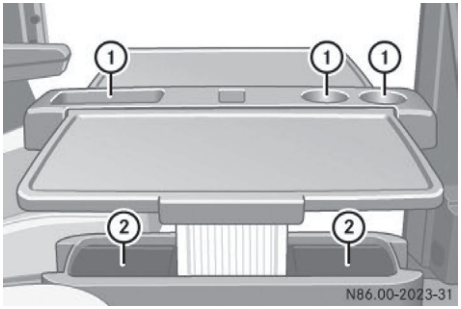
## Folding in the table panel




Always fold the table panels in before attempting to slide the folding table.

- ▶ Lift table panels up by handle ①.
- ▶ Use handle ① to slide the panels down vertically into the table.

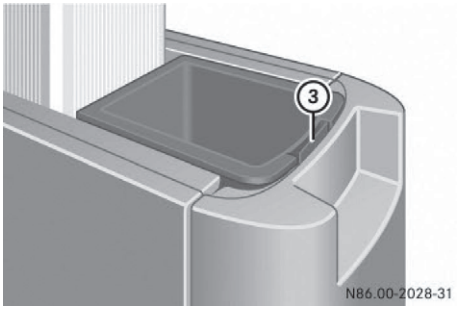
## Stowage spaces and stowage compartments




① Recesses on the folding table
② Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments ② can be used to stow large items, e.g. bottles.

An insert can be fitted into stowage compartments ② to hold smaller items.

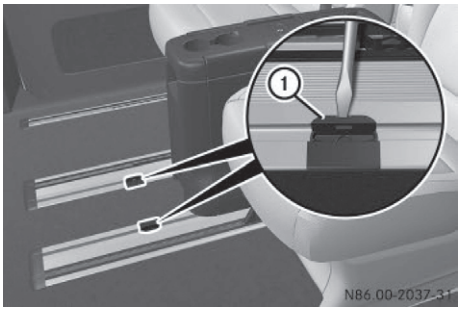



Insert

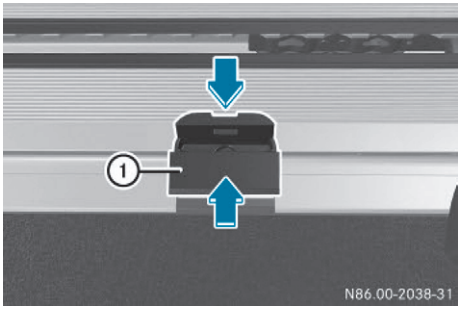
- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ③ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To insert:** position the insert so that the ribs on the rear side of the insert engage.
- ▶ Press the insert down until it engages.

## Removing the folding table

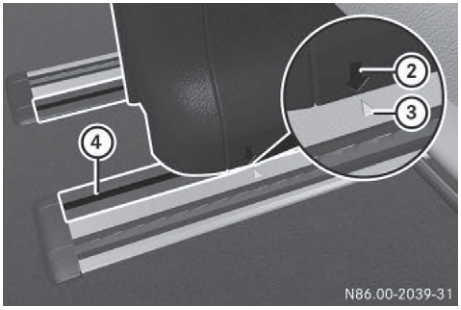
- ▶ Fold in the table panels.
- ▶ Slide the height adjustment into the retracted position.
- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.




- ▶ Push the folding table so far back that covers ① of the rail openings can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.




▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.




Installation position

▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
Arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ④.
▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.

## Cup holder

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

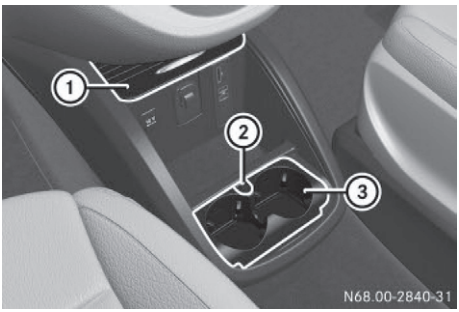
The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

**!** Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 338).

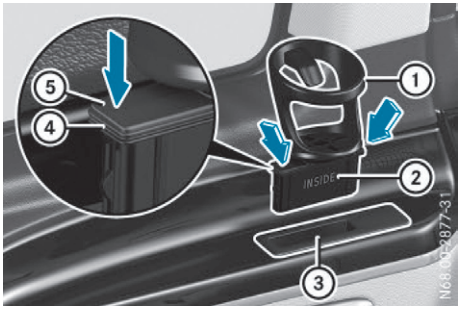
### Cup holders in the centre console




▶ **To open:** slide cover ① upwards (▷ page 327).
▶ **To remove:** slide lock ② down and pull out cup holder ③.
▶ **To insert:** insert cup holder ③ and slide lock ② back.
▶ **To close:** pull cover ① down and close the stowage compartment.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean and lukewarm water only.

## Cup holders in the rear




Stowage compartment for the cup holder in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side trim)

Cupholder ① is inserted into stowage compartment ③ of the side trim in the rear compartment.

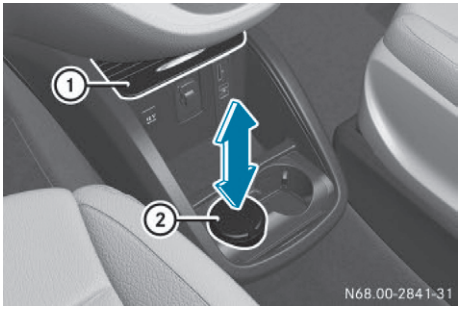
- ▶ **To insert:** position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the "INSIDE" lettering on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into the stowage compartment and press down on both sides.
  The cup holder is correctly inserted when:
  - both sealing rings ④ are within stowage compartment ③
  - upper edge ⑤ of the base is flush with stowage compartment ③.
- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove by lifting its base ② out vertically.

## Bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side panelling. Observe the safety notes (▷ page 326).

## Ashtray




Ashtray (example: centre console with cover)

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (▷ page 327).

Ashtray with lid ② can be inserted into a cup holder in the centre console with a cover or into a cup holder in the rear compartment.

## Cigarette lighter

**⚠ WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Only operate the cigarette lighter if traffic conditions permit.




Cigarette lighter in the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slide cover ① upwards (▷ page 327).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets to connect accessories for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, power to the socket is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

## 12 V socket




Socket on the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

When the key is turned to position **1** in the ignition lock, the sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. If the on-board voltage is too low, it might then no longer be possible to start the engine.

The socket in the centre console and the socket in the side of the luggage compartment are not automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low. The additional sockets in the rear compartment are automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low.

Additional 12 V sockets may be located in the corner trim next to the tailgate and in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① upwards (▷ page 327).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ① down and close the stowage compartment.

# Mobile phone

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile phones.

In Germany, for vehicles without a hands-free system, it is forbidden to use mobile phones while driving or while the engine is running.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

## General notes

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with Audio 20 or COMAND Online can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

## Using a mobile phone




Centre console with cover

- ▶ Slide cover ① upwards (▷ page 327).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting ② (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting).

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial, insert it into the mobile phone bracket. To charge the mobile phone, connect the charging cable to the USB port ③.

If you use the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile), it is connected to the exterior aerial.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the separate operating instructions.

## Using the mobile phone

The phone can be operated using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 278).

If there is no active call and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone disconnects from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays connected to the vehicle. You can then talk for up to 30 minutes using the hands-free system without switching the ignition back on.

If you want to continue an active call using the mobile phone after removing the key, you must switch it to "Private mode". The active call will then be transferred to the mobile phone. The connection between the mobile phone and the hands-free system will be disconnected.

Notes on the necessary steps for setting "Private mode" can be found in the separate operating instructions of the mobile phone. Not all mobile phones support "Private mode".

## Additional communications equipment

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating mobile information systems and communications equipment while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment under “Vehicle electronics” (▷ page 404).

Useful information ..... 338
Loading guidelines ..... 338
Load distribution ..... 339
Securing loads ..... 340
Load-securing aids ..... 342
Carrier systems ..... 345

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Loading guidelines

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the centre of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is:

- between the axles

and

- as low as possible, near the rear axle.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

**!** If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

- Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
- Objects to be transported should preferably be stowed in the load compartment.
- When transporting luggage, always use the lashing eyelets for securing loads and a safety net, if fitted.
- Use lashing eyelets and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing material are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or lashing materials which are worn out, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.

In the event of an accident, have a damaged luggage compartment floor or loading area, the lashing eyelets and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop. Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased payload increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the information in the "Securing a load" (▷ page 340) and "Load distribution" (▷ page 339) sections.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Lashing points and carrier systems" section (▷ page 415). You will find information about roof carriers under "Carrier systems" (▷ page 345).

### Before loading

- **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 386).

### When loading

- Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.
  Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. The maximum payload is thus reduced.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 339).
  The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.
- Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Checking the load

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

- **Securing luggage/loads:** make sure that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.
- **Doors/tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate.
- **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp light cone if necessary. Adjust headlamp range (▷ page 134).
- **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (▷ page 386).
- **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

## Load distribution

### General notes

**!** Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

### Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the rear seat backrests or rear bench seat backrests forward to the table position.
- by folding the rear seats forward.
- by folding the rear bench seat forward.
- by removing the rear seats and/or the rear bench seat.
- by removing the bench seat/berth.
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the bench seat/berth.

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (▷ page 105).

## Securing loads

### Important safety notes

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

Spread the load evenly across lashing points/lashing eyelets. You will find information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 415).

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points/lashing eyelets or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 28).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off in normal traffic conditions, should the vehicle swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of full brake application and on poor road surfaces.
- the applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

  Always observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load as necessary.

You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material.

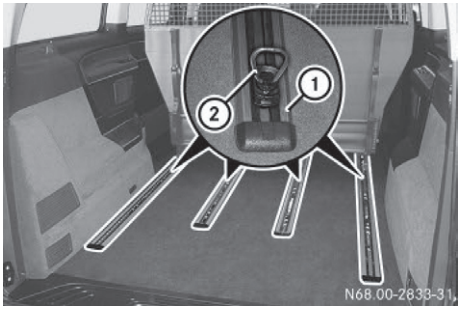
Also observe the safety information in the loading directions (▷ page 338).

- ▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches. For this purpose use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- ▶ Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions to lashing eyelets and the guide rails in the rear.

  Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

  Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

  When securing a load, always use the closest lashing eyelets and pad sharp edges for protection.




Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

① Guide rails

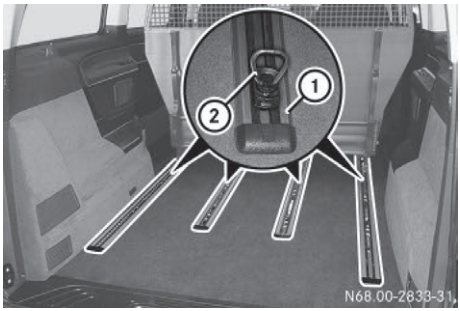
② Lashing eyelet

## Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the guide rails

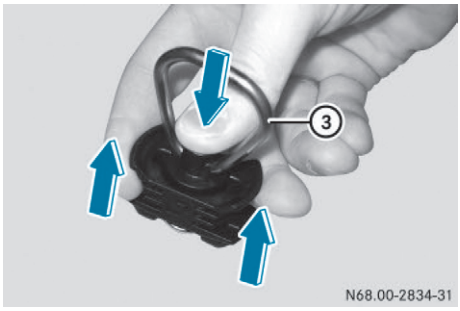
**⚠ WARNING**

If the lashing eyelet is not properly fitted, it may slip or become detached in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident. This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Before using the lashing eyelets, always make sure they are properly fitted and cannot be moved.




Example: guide rails




Lashing eyelets for guide rails

### Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ② as illustrated.
  The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently if the metal ring is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. If it is not, the lashing eyelet cannot be fitted, moved or removed.
- ▶ Hold lashing eyelet ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated and place your thumb through metal ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ With your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push lashing eyelet ② through the notches on guide rail ① close to the load and slide it about 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide lashing eyelet ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
  The locking pin cannot be pushed down if the metal ring is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. This prevents the lashing eyelet from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the lashing eyelet is trodden on.
- ▶ Check lashing eyelet ② is seated correctly. The lashing eyelet cannot be moved.

**Removing**

- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
- ▶ Grip lashing eyelet ② as described above under fitting and, with your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide lashing eyelet ② and pull it up and out through the notches of guide rail ①.

## Load-securing aids

### Load protection net

**⚠ WARNING**

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads. In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads. There is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Secure objects, luggage and loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over, e.g. by lashing them down, even when using the load protection net.

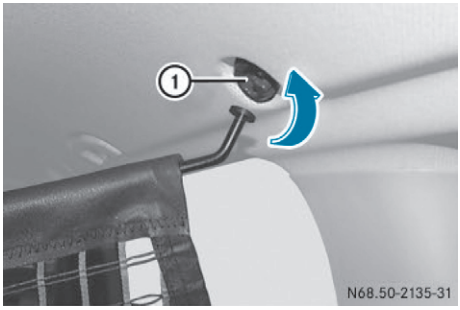
**⚠ WARNING**

If vehicle occupants are seated behind a load protection net, they may be squeezed up against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

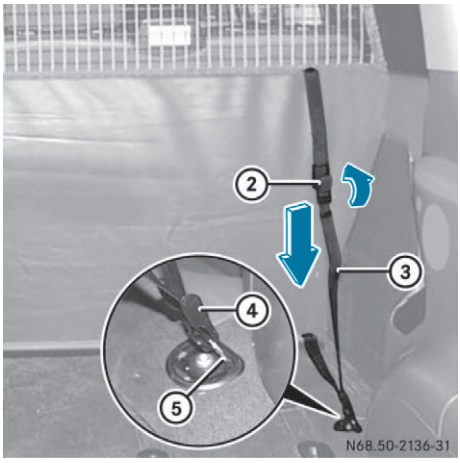
Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

The load protection net borders the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over. Always observe the notes on securing loads (▷ page 340).

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of back seats.




Upper retainer




Anchorage (example: lashing eyelet secured)

**Fitting**

- ▶ Remove the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 344).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Install lashing eyelets ⑤ into the nearest available guide rail behind the seat anchorages (▷ page 341). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat anchorages to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check lashing eyelet ⑤ is seated correctly. The lashing eyelets should not move.
- ▶ Pull tensioning straps ③ of the load protection net tightly.
- ▶ Clip hook ④ on tensioning straps ③ into lashing eyelets ⑤.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ Fit the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 344).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- ▶ Retighten if necessary.

**Removing**

- ▶ Remove the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 344).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ slacken.
- ▶ Unclip hook ④ of tensioning straps ③ from lashing eyelets ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ When required, remove lashing eyelets ⑤ (▷ page 341).
- ▶ Fit the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 344).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

**Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net installed**

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards. The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

## Load compartment stowage space

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

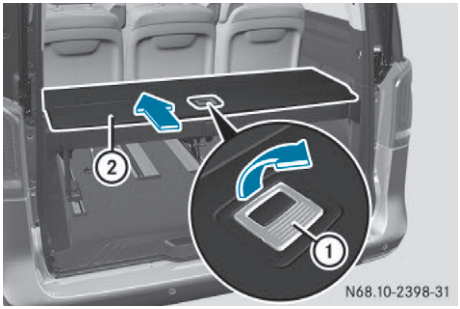
If the luggage compartment partition is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the luggage compartment partition as described. After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

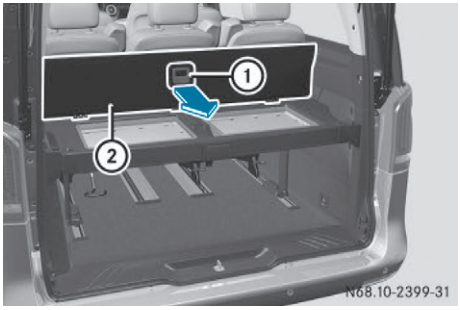
The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 338).

## Storage compartments

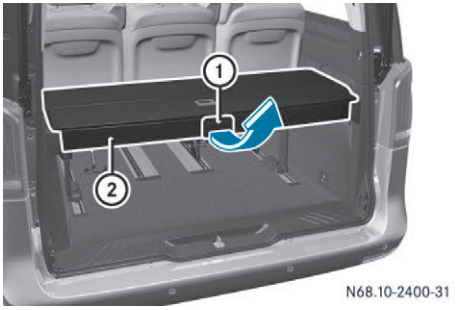



- **To open:** push handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ② folds upwards in the middle.
- Slide cover ② back as far as it will go.

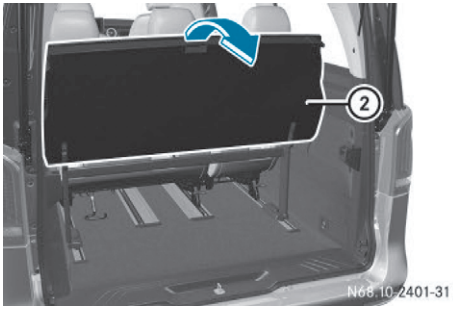



- **To close:** pull cover ② forwards using handle ①.
- Push cover ② down in the middle until it is fully closed.

## Folding up/down



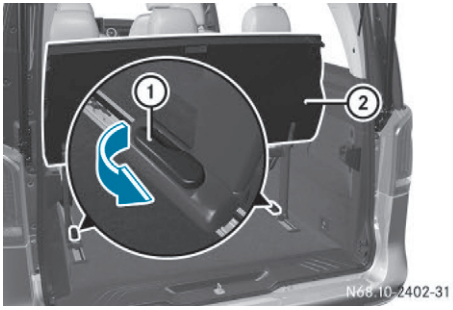

- **To fold up to a 70° angle:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The luggage compartment partition is released.
- Swing luggage compartment partition ② upwards.



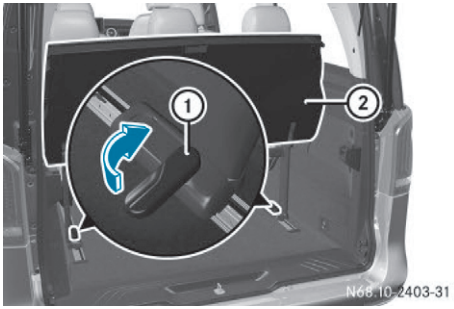

Make sure that the luggage compartment partition is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

- **To fold down:** pull luggage compartment partition ② down until it engages.
  Luggage compartment partition ② is locked.

## Removing/fitting




- **To remove:** fold up luggage compartment partition ② (▷ page 344).
- Swing lever ① inwards.
  Luggage compartment partition ② pops out.
- Remove luggage compartment partition ②.




If possible, fit the luggage compartment partition with the help of a second person.

- ▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment partition ② into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ② in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

  The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ①.
- ▶ Swing lever ① outwards.
  Luggage compartment partition ② engages.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ② down.

## Carrier systems

⚠ **WARNING**

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 415).

**!** Make sure that:

- the screws for the roof carrier are tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm in the threaded holes provided and
- there is a minimum bolt penetration of 4 turns.

Only fit roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

You can fit a roof carrier to the roof and, for example, a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate.

Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier.

If you have fitted a rear rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas pressure springs when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing you will need to provide extra support for the tailgate to prevent it from sinking unintentionally.

Useful information ..... 348
Engine compartment ..... 348
Maintenance ..... 354
Battery ..... 356
Care ..... 362

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Engine compartment

### Bonnet

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

**⚠ WARNING**

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

**⚠ WARNING**

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING**

The fuel injection system operates with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The live components of the fuel injection system are, for example, the injectors.

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the components described in the following:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler neck cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion tank cap

## Opens the bonnet

**⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

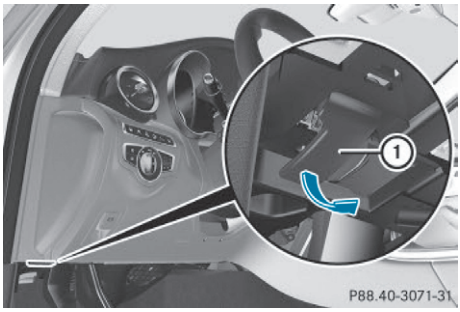
Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**!** Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.




Observe the safety notes when you open the bonnet.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 206).
- ▶ Pull release handle ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.




- ▶ Reach into the gap, push lever ② of bonnet catch to the left and lift the bonnet. If you open the bonnet approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

## Closing the bonnet

**⚠ WARNING**

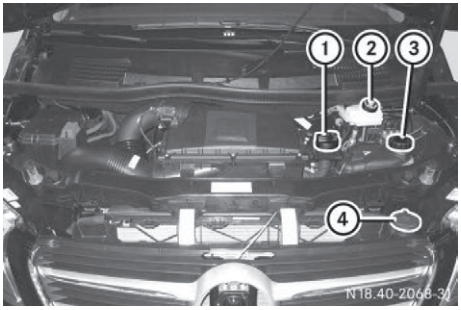
Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment can ignite if they come into contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. After carrying out maintenance work, make sure that no extraneous flammable material is left in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**!** Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 30 cm.

  The bonnet locks audibly.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. If the bonnet is not correctly engaged, open the bonnet again. Let the bonnet fall with a little more momentum.

## Overview of the engine compartment




① Engine oil filler neck cap (▷ page 350)
② Brake fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 353)
③ Coolant expansion tank cap (▷ page 352)
④ Washer fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 354)

Regularly check the fluid level and the assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## Engine oil

### General notes

**!** Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on approved engine oils and oil consumption under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 409).

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- on the display of the on-board computer
- with the oil dipstick

### Checking the engine oil level electronically

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after another 5 minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick (▷ page 351). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To check the level, the ignition must be turned on and the engine must be shut off once it reaches operating temperature. The vehicle must be parked on a level surface. Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Wait 5 minutes.
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the Service menu.
▶ Press the OK button.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Engine oil level.
▶ Press the OK button.
The display message Engine oil level Measuring now Measurement accurate only if vehicle is level appears in the display while the engine oil level is being measured.

The display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

**Display message**
Engine oil level OK
▶ **Action:** do not top up oil.

**Display message**
Add X.X litre engine oil when next refuelling
▶ Top up with the amount of oil X.X l shown (▷ page 351).
▶ **Action:** check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

**Display message**

Engine oil level Reduce oil level

The oil level is too high.

▶ **Action:** have excess oil siphoned off.

**Display message**

For engine oil level turn on ignition

▶ **Action:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

**Display message**

Waiting period for engine oil level not observed

▶ **Action:** repeat the engine oil measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.

**Display message**

Engine oil level Not when engine running

▶ **Action:** switch off the engine when it is at normal operating temperature and wait approximately 5 minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

**Display message**

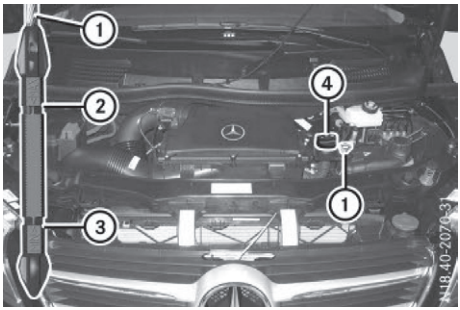
Engine oil level System inoperative

Engine oil level measurement is malfunctioning.

▶ **Action:** check the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 351).

▶ Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick




Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.

▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Wait 5 minutes.

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).

▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.

▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.

▶ Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.

▶ If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (▷ page 351). The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately 2 litres.

▶ Close the bonnet.

## Topping up the engine oil

**⚠ WARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components

that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

**Environmental note**

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Observe the information regarding approved motor oil under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 409).

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ④.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ④ on the filler neck and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ Check the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 351).
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Coolant

**⚠ WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 406).

**⚠ WARNING**

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.

! Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

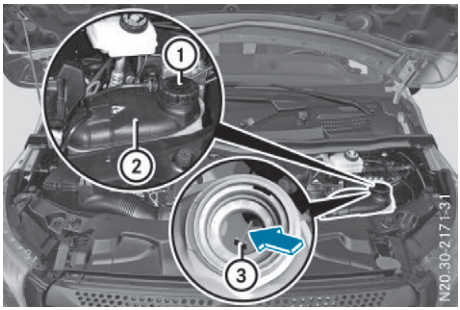
If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.




Example: cap and coolant expansion tank

### Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it from coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
  If the coolant is up to marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

### Topping up the coolant

- ▶ If the coolant drops under marker bar ③ in the filler neck, top up the coolant.
  Observe the information on the correct coolant mixture ratio and the required water quality under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 412). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the air-conditioning system control panel.
- ▶ After approximately 5 minutes, switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Brake fluid

**⚠ WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 406).

**⚠ WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

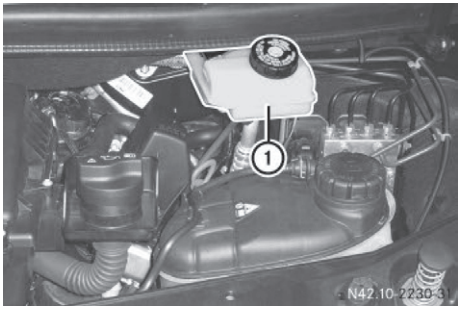
Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

**!** If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake pads/linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.

**!** Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information regarding brake fluid in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 411).




The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid.

Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling.

**Checking the brake fluid level**

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Check the brake fluid level.
  The brake fluid level is adequate if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

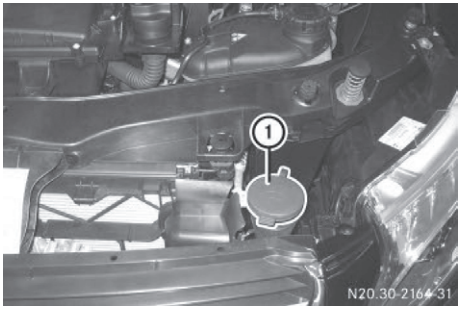
## Washer fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

**!** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.




Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information regarding washer fluid under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 413).

**Topping up the washer fluid**

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Pull cap ① on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

# Maintenance

## General notes

**Environmental note**

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use a vehicle jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 28).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of these Operating Instructions is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about service products approved by Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 406).

Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet. Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz Original Parts" (▷ page 30).

## Service interval display

### General notes

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date. Information on the type of service and service intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ⓘ The service interval display does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

For example, the display shows one of the following service messages for a few seconds:

- `Service A in .. days`
- `Service A due`
- `Service A overdue by .. days`

Then either the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed. If the service due date has been exceeded, the elapsed time or distance travelled after the overdue service date is shown. The letter in the display message indicates which service is due. `A` stands for a minor service and `B` for a major service.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Service work will need to be performed more frequently than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under more arduous conditions or with higher loads. Such arduous conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- driving predominantly short distances

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- leaving the engine idling for long periods on a frequent basis

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently. If the vehicle is subjected to higher loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Hiding service messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

### Calling up the service due date

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Service menu and press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm.
The display shows the service due date.

### ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance covered and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

ASSYST only records periods of time during which the battery is connected. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

## Battery

### Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information can be found under "ABS" (▷ page 72) and under "ESP®" (▷ page 73).

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The flammable gas mix is produced when the battery is charged or when the vehicle is jump-started.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charging results, for example, from:

- wearing synthetic clothing
- friction between clothing and the seat
- when dragging or pushing the battery across carpet flooring or any other synthetic materials
- when rubbing the battery with cloths or towels

Comply with the following safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when working on the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralise the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutraliser, then clean the affected areas with water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the dangers posed by batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these Operating Instructions.

**Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently, if you:
  - predominantly drive short distances
  - predominantly drive at low outside temperatures
  - leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period

  In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.
- Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 374).

- For safety reasons, only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

  These batteries have been tested and approved for your vehicle. They provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.
- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery
- Auxiliary battery

## Disconnecting and removing

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

**!** You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you need to disconnect the battery yourself, please make sure that:

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- You have switched off the engine and removed the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lighting in the instrument cluster. Electronic components such as the alternator may otherwise be damaged.
- After the battery has been disconnected, the parking brake is automatically engaged. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- For vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- You have first removed the negative terminal and then the positive terminal. Never mix up the terminal clamps. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

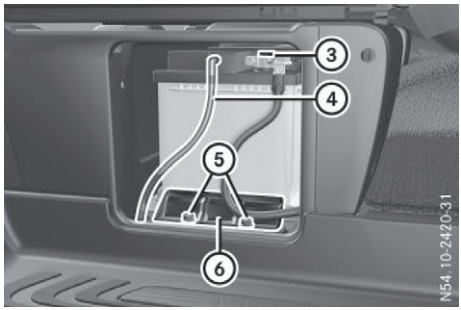
The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

The starter battery is located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

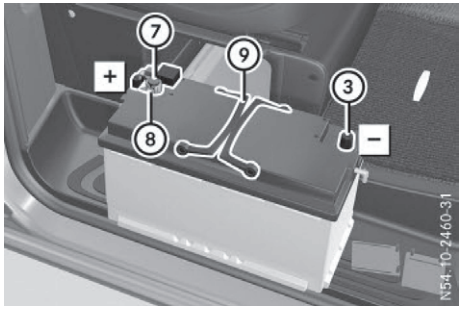
▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Open the front door on the right-hand side.
- ▶ Using both hands, remove the stowage compartment upwards from the seat base. The stowage compartment can be opened as far as the B-pillar.
- ▶ Remove the stowage compartment by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.




Open seat base

- ▶ Remove screws ⑤ from holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove breather hose ④ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative clamp can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from negative terminal ③.
- ▶ Remove the negative clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches negative terminal ③.




Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill panel as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp cover from positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Loosen positive clamp ⑧ on positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Remove positive clamp ⑧ in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Lift the battery from the door sill panel by handles ⑨.

## Reconnecting and fitting

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

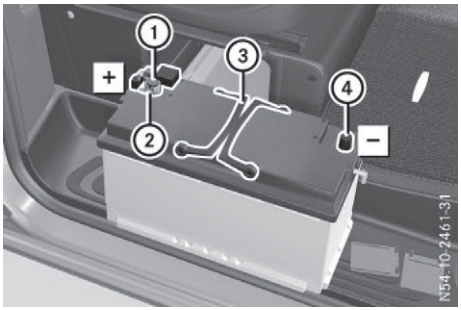
- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**!** Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You will otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Always observe the specified installation position for the positive terminal. The pos-

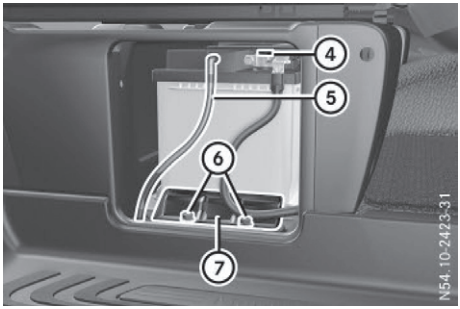
itive terminal may otherwise come into contact with vehicle parts. This results in a risk of short circuit and fire.

The starter battery is located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.




Example: starter battery

- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill panel as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② to positive terminal ①. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area.
- ▶ Place the positive clamp cover on positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative clamp to negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.




Open seat base with fitted starter battery

- ▶ Push breather hose ⑤ onto the battery connection at the top.
- ▶ Guide holder ⑦ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threads for screws ⑥.
- ▶ Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.
- ▶ Replace the stowage compartment diagonally from above into the battery compartment and close it. The stowage compartment must engage audibly at the top into the two brackets on the seat base.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side window (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Reset the exterior mirrors (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Reset the electric sliding doors (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Reset the EASY-PACK tailgate (▷ page 95).

## Charging

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. Should this be the case, do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

! Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Only this device permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, using the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth terminal in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 374).

ⓘ If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every 3 months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

## Care

! Dirty battery terminals and battery surfaces cause creepage current. This can cause the batteries to discharge.

! Do not use any cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.

! If dirt enters the battery cell, self-discharging of the battery is increased and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.

▶ Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.

▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.

▶ Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.

## Care

### Notes on care

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

**Environmental note**

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

#### Automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again and that any aerials are refitted when you leave the automatic car wash.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when washing by hand.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### High-pressure cleaning equipment

**⚠ WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

**!** Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

**!** When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of approximately 30 cm between the high pressure nozzle and the vehicle parts. Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round jet nozzle. Parts of the vehicle or engine can otherwise be damaged.

**!** Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning. This will avoid causing damage to the vehicle.

Do not point the water jet at:

- door joints
- reversing camera
- air bellows
- brake hoses
- wheel balance weights
- electrical components
- electrical plug connectors
- seals
- drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft

**BlueTec® vehicles:**

**!** The exhaust gas aftertreatment components may only be cleaned once they have cooled down. Otherwise, the sensors may be damaged.

Never point the water jet directly into the exhaust pipe. Otherwise, the exhaust gas aftertreatment components may be damaged.

### Cleaning the engine

**!** Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information under "High-pressure cleaners" (▷ page 363).

### Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

### Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Exterior

### Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

If you clean the wheels with a high-pressure cleaner, observe the safety notes for the high-

pressure cleaner (▷ page 363). You could otherwise damage the tyres.

### Cleaning the wiper blades

**⚠ WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**!** Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

**!** Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

**!** Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

**!** Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

### Cleaning the exterior lighting

**!** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Clean the plastic covers of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

### Cleaning the mirror turn signal

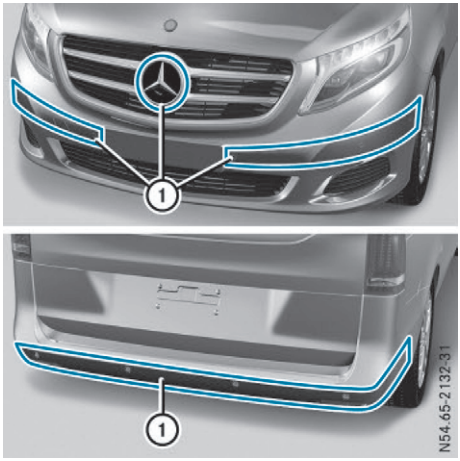
**!** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

### Cleaning the sensors

**!** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.




- ▶ Clean drive system sensors ① with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

### Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.

The camera lens is next to the tailgate handle.

If the camera flap is open, make sure that you do not apply any wax to the camera lens when waxing the vehicle . If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is switched off and the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the reversing camera menu of Audio 20/COMAND Online (see separate Operating Instructions).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear or select transmission position **R**.
  The reversing camera flap opens.
- ▶ Clean the camera lens with clean water and a soft cloth.

In vehicles with COMAND Online you can also open the reversing camera flap directly using a menu function:

- ▶ In COMAND Online select the Open camera cover function from the reversing camera menu (see separate Operating Instructions).
  The display then shows the Please wait message for approximately three seconds.
  The reversing camera flap opens.

The reversing camera flap closes automatically when the key is turned to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.

### Cleaning the 360° camera

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lenses of the cameras.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 50 cm from the cameras. Do not aim directly at the cameras. Otherwise, you could damage the cameras.

The system includes the reversing camera next to the handle on the tailgate, the front camera in the radiator trim and the two cameras in the exterior mirrors.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to the camera lenses when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

- ▶ Clean all camera lenses with clean water and a soft cloth.

To clean the reversing camera, it must be folded out.

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is switched off and the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the 360° camera menu of Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

and

- ▶ Engage reverse gear or select transmission position **R**.
  The reversing camera flap opens.

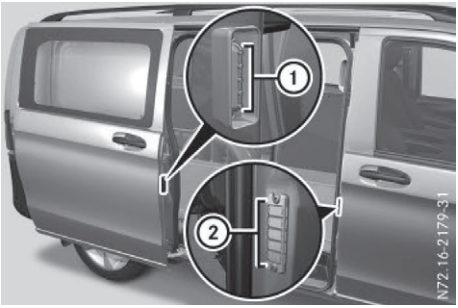
or

- ▶ In Audio 20 or COMAND Online, select the Open camera cover. function from the 360° camera menu (see the separate operating instructions).
  The display then shows the Please wait... message for approximately 3 seconds.
  The reversing camera flap opens.

The reversing camera flap closes automatically when the key is turned to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.

## Cleaning the sliding door

The care instructions do not apply to electric sliding doors.




- ▶ Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① of the sliding door.
- ▶ Clean contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
  Do not oil or grease contact plates ② and contact pins ①.

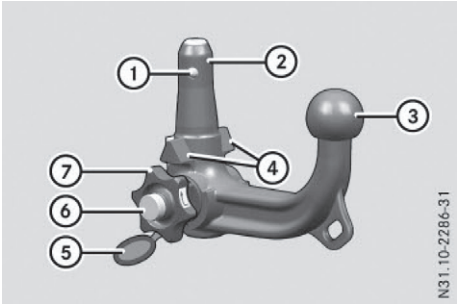
## Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

**Environmental note**

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Follow the additional notes on trailer tow hitch care (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).




① Locking balls
② Guide pin
③ Ball joint
④ Guide faces
⑤ Cap
⑥ Lock
⑦ Handwheel

Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or brush.
- ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease positions ① to ④ and the ball coupling mounting on the vehicle.
- ▶ Treat lock ⑥ under cap ⑤ and the shaft of handwheel ⑦ with acid- and resin-free oil.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

# Interior

## Cleaning the interior

! Observe the following points when wet cleaning the vehicle interior:

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Make sure that no liquids enter or are left in gaps or cavities.

- Ensure that there is sufficient ventilation when cleaning.
- Make sure that the vehicle interior dries completely after cleaning.

### Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

### Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a mild detergent or care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the steering wheel and gear lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.
▶ **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** after cleaning, use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the seat covers

! Microfibre cloths should not be used to clean covers made from genuine or artificial leather. The microfibre cloth can damage the cover if used frequently.

! Clean:

- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid.
- cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on

the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Otherwise, the leather could become rough or cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Please keep in mind that:

- leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural ageing process. Leather may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity or intense heat).
- regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

### Cleaning the seat belts

**WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

Remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

### Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information ..... 372
Where will I find...? ..... 372
Flat tyre ..... 374
Jump-starting ..... 374
Tow-starting and towing away ..... 376
Electrical fuses ..... 380

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Where will I find...?

### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

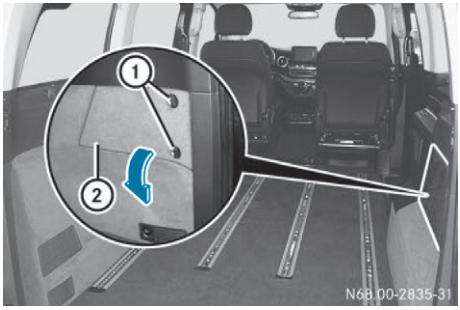
The vehicle tool kit is in the rear stowage compartment.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. If your vehicle is equipped with tyre-changing tools, these are in the vehicle tool kit in the rear stowage compartment. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner

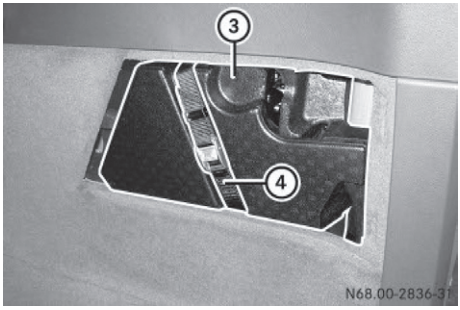
#### Stowage compartment in the rear




Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

**Unlocking and removing the cover**

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.




**Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack**

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ④.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.
- ▶ Carefully pull the tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

**Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack**

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the

hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.

- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ④.

**Inserting and engaging the cover**

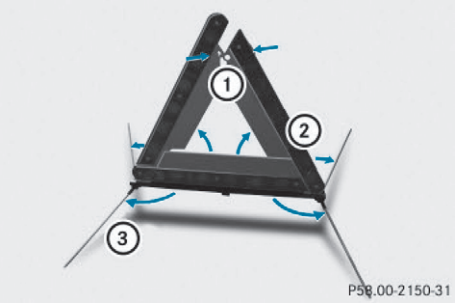
- ▶ Position cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

## Warning triangle

### Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

### Setting up the warning triangle




- ▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

ⓘ When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

## First-aid kit

### Removing the first-aid kit

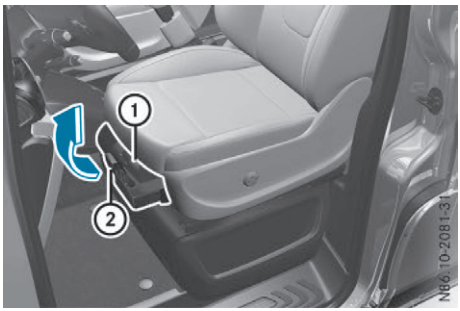
The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

ⓘ Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

## Fire extinguisher

### Removing the fire extinguisher




- ▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of its holder.

On vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the fire extinguisher bracket is located on the side of the seat base.

ⓘ Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

## Flat tyre

A sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number is located, for example, on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

On vehicles with a spare wheel, information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (▷ page 393).

## Jump-starting

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery may have frozen. In this case you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor vehicle's battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

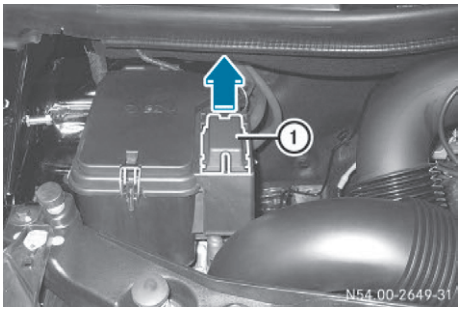
- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

Jump leads and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

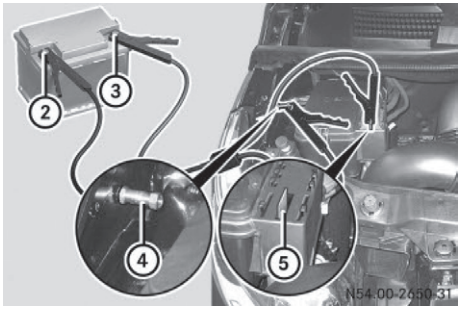
## Before reconnecting the jump leads

- Apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Open the bonnet (▷ page 349).

## Connecting the terminal clamp




- Push contact protection cover ① of the jump-starting connection point backwards against the spring force as far as it will go. The jump-starting connection point is visible.




Terminal connection diagram

- Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point.
- Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine.
  You can now switch electrical consumers back on except the lighting system.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engine run for several minutes.
- Disconnect the negative terminal of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.
- Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
  Contact protection cover ① returns forward automatically to its original position due to spring force and the jump-starting connection point is closed.
- Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
  You can now switch on the lighting system.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tow-starting and towing away

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

**⚠ WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 405).

**!** When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

**!** Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye or trailer tow hitch only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

**!** Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

**!** Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

**!** Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

**!** Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to posi-

tion **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

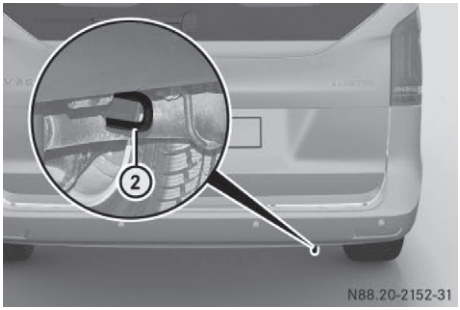
Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 87). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 76).

## Fitting/removing the towing eye




Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper




Rear towing eye under the bumper

If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye ②.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 260).

### Fitting the front towing eye

▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).

▶ Press the arrow on the cover ① and remove cover ① from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.

▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).

**Removing the front towing eye**

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).

## Towing with the rear axle raised

**Towing with rear axle raised is only possible for vehicles without 4MATIC.**

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may be towed with both axles on the ground or loaded and transported.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The car/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even overturn.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ If necessary, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

Please observe the important safety instructions when towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised (▷ page 376).

## Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

! Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

Please observe the important safety notes before towing your vehicle (▷ page 376).

### Towing away vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

### Towing away vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

## Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

## Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to the neutral position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

**If the vehicle is loaded:**

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

## Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on jump-starting under "Jump-starting“ (▷ page 374).

### Vehicles with manual transmission

**Before tow-starting:**

- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- Use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 377) only.
- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down first.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (▷ page 374).

**Tow-starting procedure:**

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.
- ▶ Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Stop at a suitable place in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, switch off the hazard warning lamps.

## Electrical fuses

The fuse allocation chart and important safety information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

Useful information ..... 382
Important safety notes ..... 382
Operation ..... 383
Winter operation ..... 384
Tyre pressure ..... 386
Changing a wheel ..... 393
Wheel and tyre combinations ..... 397
Spare wheel ..... 400

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Important safety notes

**⚠ Warning**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Tyres that have been specifically designed and approved for your vehicle are marked on the tyres with MO or MO1 (Mercedes-Benz Original).

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for the control of the driving safety systems and driving systems. The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels and therefore on their rim diameter. The rim diameter is always specified in Zoll.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following 2 wheel size categories:

- **Wheel size category 1:**

  all wheels with a rim diameter up to 18 Zoll
- **Wheel size category 2:**

  all wheels with rim diameter 19 Zoll and above

If you change the vehicle wheel size when installing new tyres, such as when switching to winter tyres, make sure it corresponds to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, the vehicle control units must be recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise the accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays will be outside the tolerance as specified by law. It can also be lower, that is the current driving speed is then faster than the speed shown on the speedometer. If the deviation is outside of the tolerance range, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch them-

selves off. Additionally, the display accuracy of the reversing camera or the 360° camera is impaired, since the wheel size is important for its calibration.

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 397).

Information on your vehicle's tyre pressures can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the tyre pressure tables (▷ page 392)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 386)

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of a spacer and brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operation

### Information for a journey

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust (▷ page 386).

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

### Regular wheel and tyre checks

**⚠ WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all the tyres (▷ page 384). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against the ingress of dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary (▷ page 386).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

### Tyre tread

**⚠ WARNING**

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

### Selecting, fitting and renewing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- If you change wheel size when installing new tyres, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

## Winter operation

### General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

If you install M+S tyres and change the wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category. (▷ page 382). If you change wheel size category without recoding the control unit, the speedometer indication will be inaccurate. Driving safety and driving systems may be impaired or detect a fault and shut down.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are stowed in the vehicle (▷ page 385). Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre Combinations" (▷ page 399).

Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 393).

### Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

## M+S tyres

**⚠ WARNING**

Wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the wheel type.

**⚠ WARNING**

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

Use winter tyres or all-season tyres at temperatures below +7 ℃. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you fit M+S tyres and change the wheel size in the process, check that the tyres are assigned to the wheel size group (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

Vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC: under these circumstances, you should also use permanent SPEEDTRONIC to restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed of the M+S tyres (▷ page 219).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 386).

▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 390).

## Snow chains

**⚠ WARNING**

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure

others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. When using snow chains, please observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are driving.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When fitting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 399).
- fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- only use snow chains when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations before fitting snow chains.
- when driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- check the tension of the chains after a distance of approximately 1.0 km.

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 74). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, generating increased drive (cutting action).

## Tyre pressure

### Information on tyre pressure

**⚠ WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and

malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

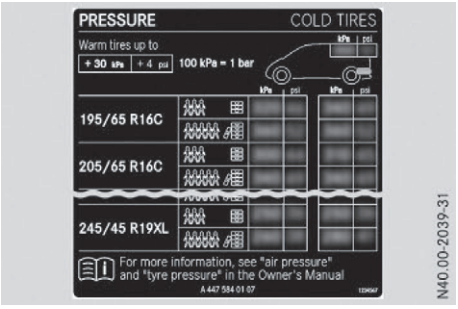
- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

**Environmental note**

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

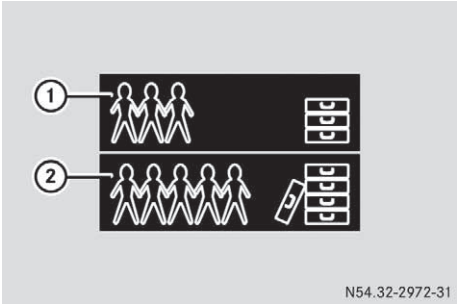



Example: tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap

You will find the tyre pressures recommended for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (▷ page 202) or under "Tyre pressure table" (▷ page 392).

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information table apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.




① Partially laden vehicle
② Fully laden vehicle

The tyre pressure table may also state the tyre pressure for differing load conditions. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for towing trailers.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

For towing trailers the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least 3 hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

## Tyre pressure monitor

### General notes

In vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor system, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted which monitor the tyre pressure in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.




Tyre pressure display

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the display.

For further information on displaying the current tyre pressures, refer to "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" (▷ page 389).

### Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating conditions (▷ page 386).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating conditions must first be programmed into the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values programmed in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 390). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 386).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Avoid sudden steering movements.

The (!) warning lamp on the instrument cluster shows a detected loss in pressure or a malfunction:

- if the (!) warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- If the (!) warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

The display also shows a message (▷ page 309).

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may be more than 10 minutes before the (!) warning lamp displays the malfunction. When the error has been rectified, the (!) warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

### Checking the tyre pressure electronically

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press ⌂ to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the Service menu.
▶ Press the OK button.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
▶ Press the OK button.
The current tyre pressure of each wheel is shown in the display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

### Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a loss in pressure in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the display and the warning lamp comes on (!).

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Tyre pressure Check tyres message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the Tyre pressure Caution Tyre malfunction message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes related to the display messages, which can be found in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 309).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving; the

tyre pressures are then displayed for the correct positions.

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure of all four wheels is set correctly for the current operating conditions. When doing so, observe the notes under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 386).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The display shows either the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres, or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.
- ▶ Press the [▼] button.
  The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the display.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and are monitored and displayed.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

- ▶ Press the [↩] button.
  The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

| country | Radio type approval number |
|---|---|
| Argentina | CNC: H-12336<br>Model: Schrader HSW4 |
| Brazil | 0381-13-8001<br>Model: GG4 |
| Jordan | Model: Mercedes<br>HS Snap in 433 MHz<br>Manufacturer:<br>Schrader Electronics Ltd.<br>Type Approval Number:<br>TRC/LPD/2013/48<br>Type Number: LPD |
| Morocco | MR7907 ANRT 2013<br>05/03/2013 |
| Moldova | 1024 |
| Philippines | No: ESD-1306995C |
| Serbia | И 011 13 |
| Singapore | Compliance with<br>IDA Standard DA-103365 |

| country | Radio type approval number |
|---|---|
| South Africa | TA-2013/461 |
| United Arab Emirates<br>Abu Dhabi and Dubai | TRA, Registered NO: ER0104996/13<br>Dealer NO: DA0047074/10 |

## Tyre pressure tables

### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2.8 t

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2.8 t,
- a permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the front and rear axles and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 399).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 386).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

| | Partially laden vehicle | | Fully laden vehicle | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Tyre size** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** |
| 195/65 R 16 C | 320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi) | 360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) | 360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) |
| 205/65 R 16 C | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) | 310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi) |
| 225/60 R 16 C | 280 kPa (2.8 bar/ 41 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi) | 320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) | 320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) |
| 225/55 R 17 RF | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) |
| 245/45 R 18 RF | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi) | 310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi) |
| 245/45 R 19 XL | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 280 kPa (2.8 bar/ 41 psi) |

### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3.05 t

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3.05 t,
- a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 399).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 386).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa(3.5 bar/51 psi).

| | Partially laden vehicle | | Fully laden vehicle | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Tyre size** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** |
| 205/65 R 16 C | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) | 310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi) | 360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) | 360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) |
| 225/60 R 16 C | 280 kPa (2.8 bar/ 41 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi) |
| 225/55 R 17 RF | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) | 310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi) |
| 245/45 R 18 RF | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi) | 310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi) | 330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi) |
| 245/45 R 19 XL | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi) | 270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) |

## Changing a wheel

### Interchanging the wheels

**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 394).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions.

Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

On vehicles that have the same size wheels and tyres, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged.

Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

## Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

## Storing the wheels

Wheels that are not being used should be stored in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

## Fitting a wheel

### Vehicle preparation

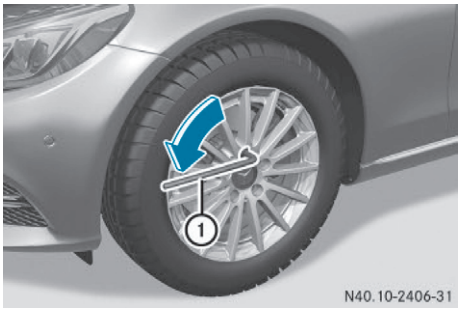
- Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with an automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Switch off the engine.
- Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- Make sure that no one is near the danger area while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.

  Observe the legal requirements on the correct use of the warning triangle or warning lamp for the country in which you are currently driving
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

  Observe the safety notes on parking under "Driving and parking" (▷ page 206)
- **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre changing tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).

  Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop for more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle.

- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 400). Observe the safety notes listed under "Spare wheel" (▷ page 400).
- ▶ Carefully remove the hub caps.




- ▶ Loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel to be changed in an anti-clockwise direction by about one turn using wheel wrench ①. Do not remove the wheel bolts.

## Raising the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

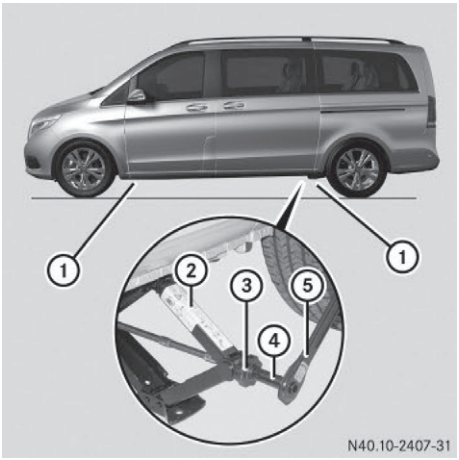
On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a danger of injury.

Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Make sure the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.




Jacking points ① (rubber stoppers) are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jacking points ①.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until the plate of jack ② sits securely on jacking point ①.
- ▶ Make sure the base of jack ② is positioned vertically beneath jacking point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the **AUF/UP** direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
  When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

## Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

**⚠ WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

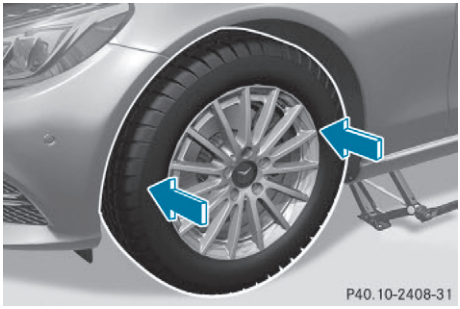
Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 393).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



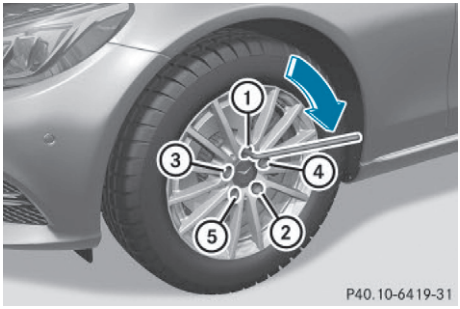

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

### Lowering the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.




①–⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible (▷ page 395).
- ▶ Turn the ratchet in the **AB/DOWN** direction until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Put the jack aside.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤).

  Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:

  - Steel wheel **200 Nm**
  - Light-alloy wheel **180 Nm**
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tyre valve in the hub cap over the tyre valve.
- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 400). Otherwise, transport the faulty wheel in the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 386).
  Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.

When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

## Wheel and tyre combinations

### General notes

**!** Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since

previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information on wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 382). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (▷ page 392). You can find further information under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 386).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres on all wheels at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle are marked with MO or MO1 (Mercedes-Benz Original). You can find this identification on the tyres themselves and in the following table.

i Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

| Tyres |
|---|

**R 16**

| Tyres | Steel or alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 195/65 R16 C 100/98T[9] | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |
| 195/65 R16 C 104/102T (100T)[9] | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |
| 205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103T) | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |
| 205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103H) | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |
| 205/65 R16 C 103/101H | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |
| 225/60 R16 C 105/103H | 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52 |

**R 17**

| Tyres | Steel wheel |
|---|---|
| 225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V | 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50 |
| 225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H | 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50 |

**R 17**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheel |
|---|---|
| 225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V | 7 J x 17 H2 ET 51 |
| 225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H | 7 J x 17 H2 ET 51 |

**R 18**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheel |
|---|---|
| 245/45 R18 RF (XL) 100W | 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52 |

**R 19**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheel |
|---|---|
| 245/45 R19 XL MO 102Y[10] | 8 J x 19 H2 ET 52 |



9 Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 2.8 t.

10 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

## Spare wheel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

### General notes

The procedure for fitting the spare wheel is described in "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 394).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (▷ page 386).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

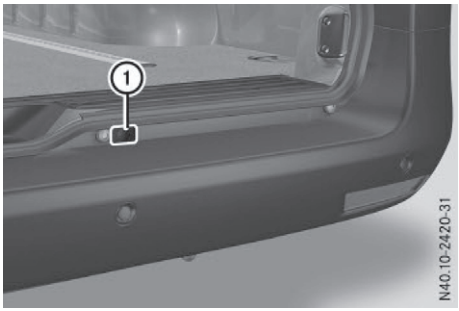
**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor:** the spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure. If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the spare wheel.

When you are driving with the spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel and sensor.

More Information can be found under "Tyre pressure monitor" (▷ page 388).

### Removing and installing the spare wheel

#### Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

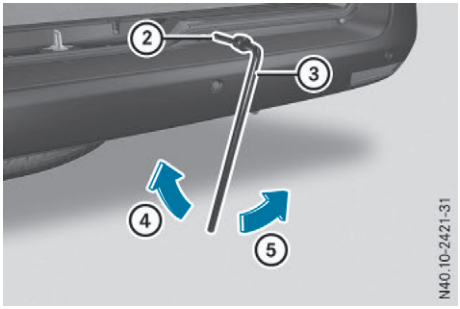



**Removing**

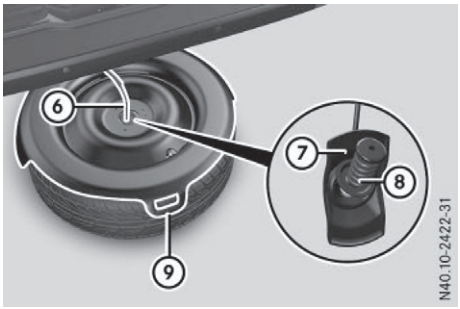
▶ Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Carefully prise off protective cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.




- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel bolt wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel bolt wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel has been lowered.

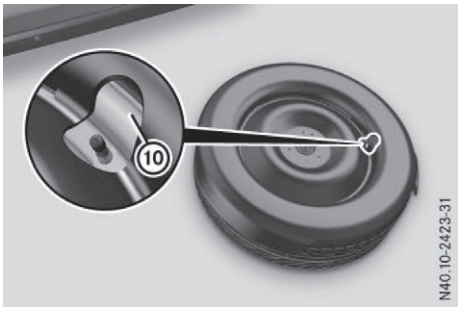



- ▶ Hold the spare wheel by handle ⑨ on the cover tray and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and twist it against spring ⑧ using wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and out of the wheel brace.
- ▶ Remove cover tray ⑨ from the spare wheel.

**!** When winding upwards, make sure that the handle of the cover tray points backwards.

Check that the spare wheel is correctly and firmly positioned:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year




**Fitting**

**i** Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment and only raise cover tray ⑨.

- ▶ Take wheel wrench ③and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 372).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Place cover tray ⑨ on the wheel so that the recess for tyre valve ⑩ is above the valve.
- ▶ Press cover tray ⑨ onto the wheel brace and align the wheel so that the handle of cover tray ⑨ faces backwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and into the wheel brace from above.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance and the

friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.
The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap ①.
- ▶ Stow wheel bolt wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Useful information ..... 404
Vehicle electronics ..... 404
Identification plates ..... 405
Service products and capacities ..... 406
Vehicle data ..... 413

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Vehicle electronics

### Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

### Fitting electrical or electronic equipment

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use electric or electronic devices in the car, the conditions named below must be met. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may not only reduce comfort but also the operating safety of the vehicle. If you retrofit such devices, their electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. charging brackets.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EEC or Regulation ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved device must bear the **e**/**E** mark. The **e**/**E** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices not linked to functions associated with resistance to interference do not require type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the maintenance of certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EEC or Directive 1995/5/EC. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EEC.

A telephone or two-way radio to be installed in the vehicle must be approved. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

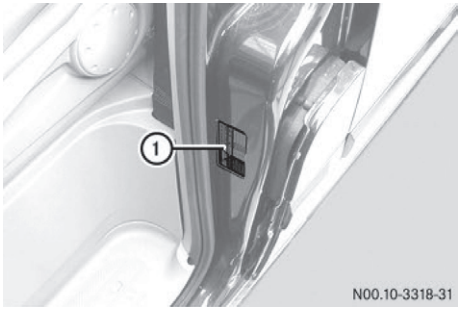
The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

| Frequency range | Maximum transmission output (PEAK) |
|---|---|
| Shortwave (f < 50 MHz) | 100 W |
| 4 m waveband | 30 W |
| 2 m waveband | 50 W |

| Frequency range | Maximum transmission output (PEAK) |
|---|---|
| Channel group communication/Tetra | 35 W |
| 70 cm waveband | 35 W |
| GSM/UMTS/LTE | 10 W |

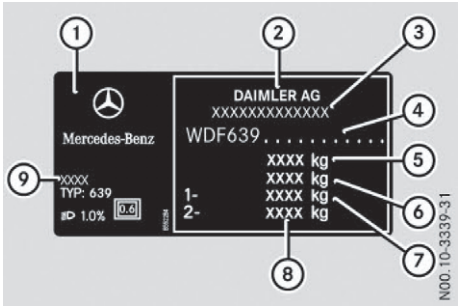
## Identification plates

### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)




Vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar

▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the permissible weight data.

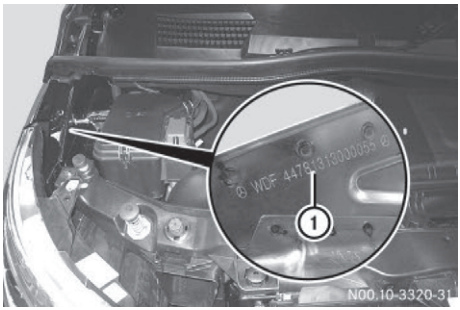



Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data differs for every vehicle and may deviate from what is shown here. The data valid for your vehicle can be found on the identification plate of your vehicle.

### Vehicle identification number (VIN)




VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 405).

VIN ① is also stamped into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

### Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Service products and capacities

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels, e.g. diesel
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- Lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You can recognise the service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the inscription on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 228.5)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 228.5)

Other identifications and recommendations refer to a quality level or a specification according to an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 228.5). They are therefore not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or online at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

## Fuel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

### Tank capacity

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Total capacity** | Approximately 57 l |
| **of which reserve fuel** | Approximately 10 l |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Total capacity** | Approximately 70 l |
| **of which reserve fuel** | Approximately 10 l |

### Diesel

#### Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Only refuel using commercially-available automotive diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as alternative fuels (bio-diesel), marine diesel, heating oil etc. are not permitted.

Do not use fuel additives. There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine and catalytic converter damage.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Information about current country-specific fuel sulphur content is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com under the specifications on Sheet No. 136.2.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

#### Diesel at very low outside temperatures

⚠ **WARNING**

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a hot-air gun or naked flame, these components could be damaged. This can cause fuel to escape and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel may also not escape until the engine is running. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Never heat fuel system components. Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel resulting in inadequate flow characteristics.

Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

Winter diesel fuels in the Federal Republic of Germany and other Central European coun-

tries are reliable up to an outside temperature of -22 ℃. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

**Fuel additives**

! Do not use fuel additives. Fuel additives can cause malfunctions and engine damage.

Do not add any petrol or kerosene to the diesel fuel to improve flow characteristics. Such flow improvers reduce the lubricant properties of the diesel fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

## Information on fuel consumption

**Environmental note**

$CO_2$ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were found in the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles up to and including the Euro 4 standard according to EU Directive 80 / 1268 / EEC
- for vehicles from the Euro 5 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 715 / 2007
- for vehicles from the Euro 6 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 595 / 2009

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- during short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (▷ page 26).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- transmission ratios for the drive assemblies
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Details on fuel consumption can be called up in the on-board computer (▷ page 273).

## AdBlue®

### Important safety notes

AdBlue® is the reducing agent used for the exhaust gas aftertreatment in BlueTec® vehicles. AdBlue® is:

- non-toxic
- colourless
- water-soluble
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your nose, throat and eyes. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue® (▷ page 406).

### Low ambient temperatures

AdBlue freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

### Additives

! Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

### Purity

! Contamination of the AdBlue®, e.g. by other service products, cleaning agents or dust, can lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in exhaust gas aftertreatment

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important. This is the only way to avoid exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions and damage to the system's components.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

### Capacities

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| All models | 11.5 l |

## Engine oil

### General notes




When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 406).

The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine's functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually

approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the latest technological standards.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about approved engine oils can be obtained:

- from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription „MB-Freigabe“ or „MB Approval“ and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.5.

Designations of the approved engine oils for your vehicle

| Vehicles | MB Approval |
|---|---|
| All models | 228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52 |

ⓘ In certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use approved multi-grade engine oils of the SAE classes SAE 0W-30 and SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-30 and SAE 5W-40. These engine oils ensure optimum lubrication even at very low outside temperatures (▷ page 410).

When topping up, we recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade (MB-Freigabe or MB Approvaldesignation) and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 228.5, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

❗ Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

## Capacities

❗ Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

**Oil change including oil filter**

| Vehicles | Engine oil |
|---|---|
| All models | Approx. 9.0 l |

## Additives

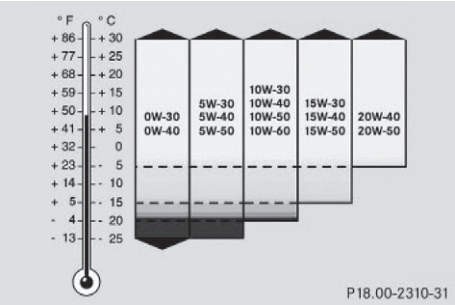
❗ Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

## Engine oil viscosity

❗ Select the engine oil according to its SAE class (viscosity), depending on the season and the average outside temperature. If the SAE class of the engine oil does not suit the outside temperature, change the engine oil in good time, before on the onset of the cold season. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that the engine oil be changed before the onset of the cold season. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.




Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to SAE classification (viscosity). The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from ageing, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

### Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Information about oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oil every 1000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 350).

## Brake fluid

**⚠ WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

**!** Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of brake fluid, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 406).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

Have the brake fluid renewed every **2 years** at a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for

Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained:

- at any qualified specialist workshop
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

## Coolant

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

**!** Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling, storing and disposing of coolant and antifreeze, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 406).

### Coolant additive with corrosion and antifreeze protection

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure corrosion protection and a higher boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that meets the requirements in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 310.1.

Information about antifreeze and corrosion inhibitors approved by Mercedes-Benz is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com under the specifications on Sheet No. 310.1.

Check the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentration in the coolant every six months.

The percentage of antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -37 ℃.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 ℃). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, top up with equal parts water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Further information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Maintenance interval

Have the coolant renewed every **15 years**.

### Capacities

**Engine cooling system**

| Vehicles | Coolant |
|---|---|
| All models | Approx. 10.4 l |
| | Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating |

## Washer fluid

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

**!** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 406).

### Mixing ratio

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

At temperatures above freezing:

- Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:

- Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a danger of frost.
  This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen.

### Capacities

**Windscreen washer system with/without heating**

| Washer fluid reservoir | Washer fluid |
|---|---|
| Unheated | Approx. 3.5 litres |
| Heated | Approx. 6.0 litres |

# Vehicle data

## General notes

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Additional vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, such as vehicle weights, can be found in your vehicle registration papers.

Current technical data can also be found online at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com

## Engine

The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about the vehicle's noise level and exhaust gas standard in the vehicle documents.

**V 200 CDI/V 200 BlueTEC/ V 200 4MATIC**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rated output** | 100 kW (136 HP) |
| At engine speed | 3800 rpm |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rated torque** | 330 Nm |
| At engine speed | 1200 – 2400 rpm |
| **Number of cylinders** | 4 |
| **Valves per cylinder** | 4 |
| **Displacement** | 2143 $cm^3$ |
| **Maximum engine speed** | 4550 ± 50 rpm |

### V 220 CDI/V 220 BlueTEC/ V 220 4MATIC

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rated output** | 120 kW (163 HP) |
| At engine speed | 3800 rpm |
| **Rated torque** | 380 Nm |
| At engine speed | 1400 – 2400 rpm |
| **Number of cylinders** | 4 |
| **Valves per cylinder** | 4 |
| **Displacement** | 2143 $cm^3$ |
| **Maximum engine speed** | 4550 ± 50 rpm |

### V 250 BlueTEC/V 250 4MATIC

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rated output** | 140 kW (190 HP) |
| At engine speed | 3800 rpm |
| **Rated torque** | 440 Nm |
| At engine speed | 1400 – 2400 rpm |
| **Number of cylinders** | 4 |
| **Valves per cylinder** | 4 |
| **Displacement** | 2143 $cm^3$ |
| **Maximum engine speed** | 4550 ± 50 rpm |

## Dimensions

The dimensions specified vary according to:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

| **All models** | |
|---|---|
| **Opening height of the tailgate** | 2153 mm |
| **Opening range of the tailgate** | 1047 mm |
| **Load width** | 1205 mm |
| **Load height** | |
| Compact version | 1327 mm |
| Long version | 1326 mm |
| Extra-long body | 1297 mm |
| **Vehicle length** | |
| Compact version | 4895 mm |
| Long version | 5140 mm |
| Extra-long body | 5370 mm |
| **Vehicle width** | |
| Including exterior mirrors | 2249 mm |
| Excluding exterior mirrors | 1928 mm |
| **Wheelbase** | |
| Compact version | 3200 mm |
| Long version | 3200 mm |
| Extra-long body | 3430 mm |

## Lashing points and carrier systems

### Lashing points

#### General notes

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

You will find further information about lashing points in the "Securing loads" section (▷ page 340).

#### Guide rails

The maximum tensile load of the lashing points of a guide rail is 350 daN if:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

### Roof racks and rear racks

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

⚠ **WARNING**

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Fit the basic rail carrier bars in front of and behind the intermediate support.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help to avoid damage.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Maximum roof load** | 150 kg<br>with at least three pairs of support points |
| **Maximum load for a rear-mounted cycle rack** | 70 kg<br>for up to four bicycles |

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of a rail carrier bar is 100 kg.

If you have fitted a rear-mounted bicycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas-filled strut when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low

outside temperatures below freezing the tailgate can sink unintentionally after opening.

Loading guidelines and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 338).

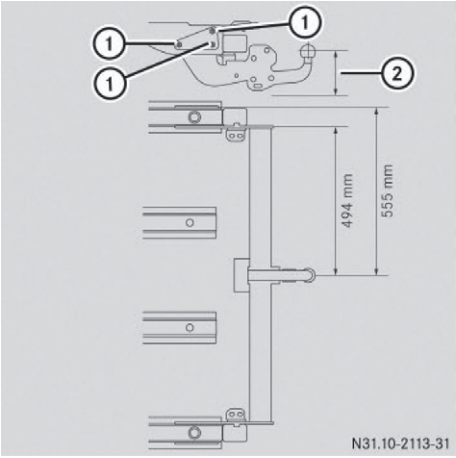
## Trailer tow hitch

### Installation dimensions

! The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling.

You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.




① Securing points
② Distance from road surface (350 – 420 mm, laden)

The distance from the road surface depends on the vehicle model.

Only use a trailer tow hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

### Trailer loads

When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The following values vary and are dependent upon:

- type of vehicle
- the permissible gross vehicle weight
- rear axle ratio
- other possible optional equipment

You must therefore observe the entries in the vehicle documentation regarding operation with a trailer. The relevant permissible values (that should not be exceeded) can be found there. These specifications can also be found on the type plates of the trailer tow hitch of the trailer and the vehicle. If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it the gradient climbing capability of the vehicle, decrease with increasing altitude.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination at 12% gradient** | 4800 – 5550 kg |
| **Permissible trailer load, braked at 12% gradient** | 2000 – 2500 kg |
| **Permissible trailer load, unbraked** | 750 kg |
| **Permissible nose weight** | 100 kg |

**Publication details**

## Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

## Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG: reprinting, translation and reproduction, even in part, is forbidden without written permission from Daimler AG.

## Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 20.01.2015




Order no. 6463 7280 02  Part no. 447 584 58 01 Z102  Edition 06-15